



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

THE PITT PRESS SERIES

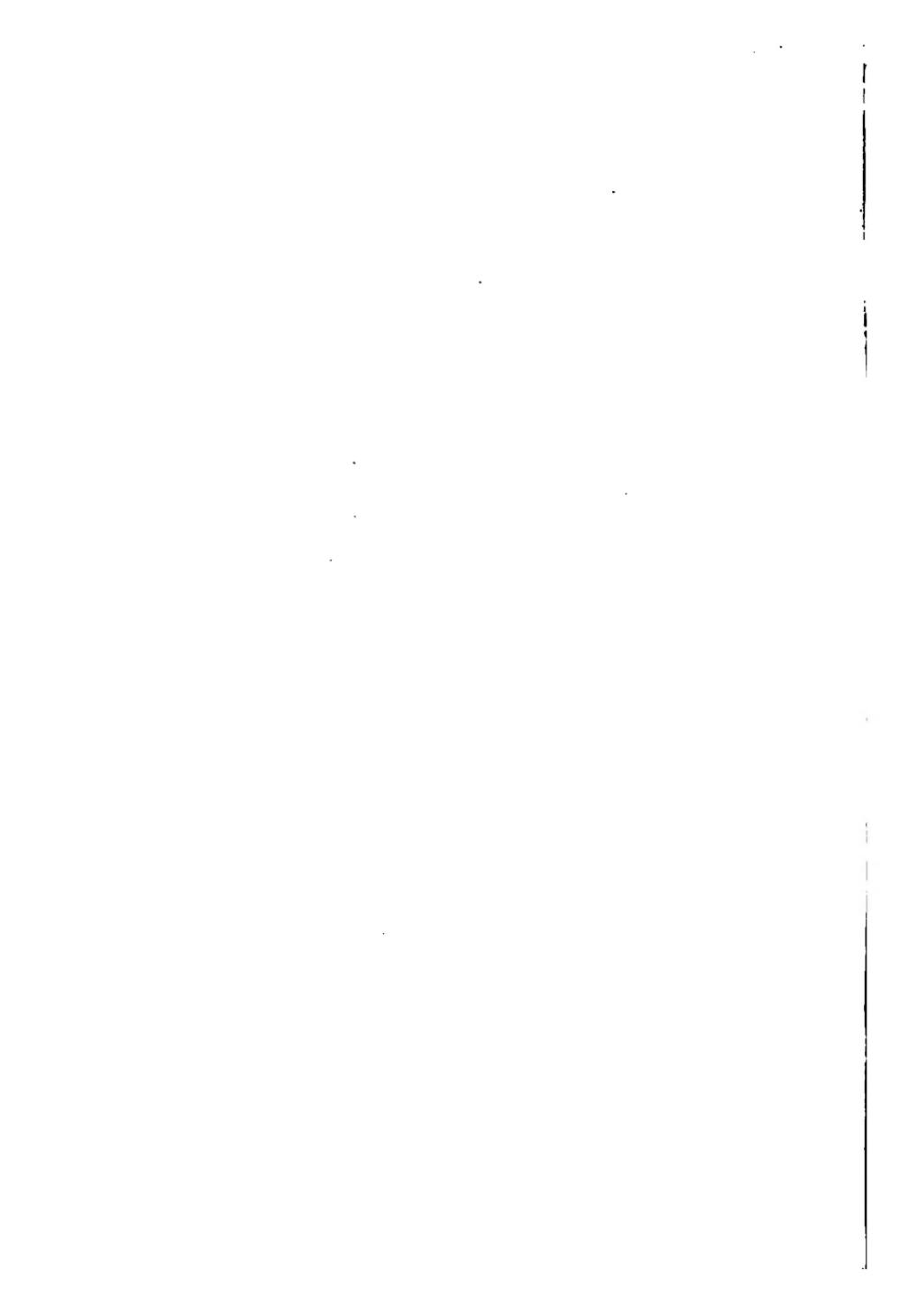
ANABASIS OF XENOPHON

BOOK V.

CAMBRIDGE







XENOPHON'S ANABASIS,

BOOK V.



Cambridge:

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

Pitt Press Series.

THE ANABASIS OF
XENOPHON,
BOOK V.

WITH ENGLISH NOTES

BY

ALFRED PRETOR, M.A.

FELLOW OF ST CATHARINE'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE;
EDITOR OF PERSIUS AND CICERO AD ATTICUM BOOK I.
WITH NOTES, FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

EDITED FOR THE SYNDICS OF THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

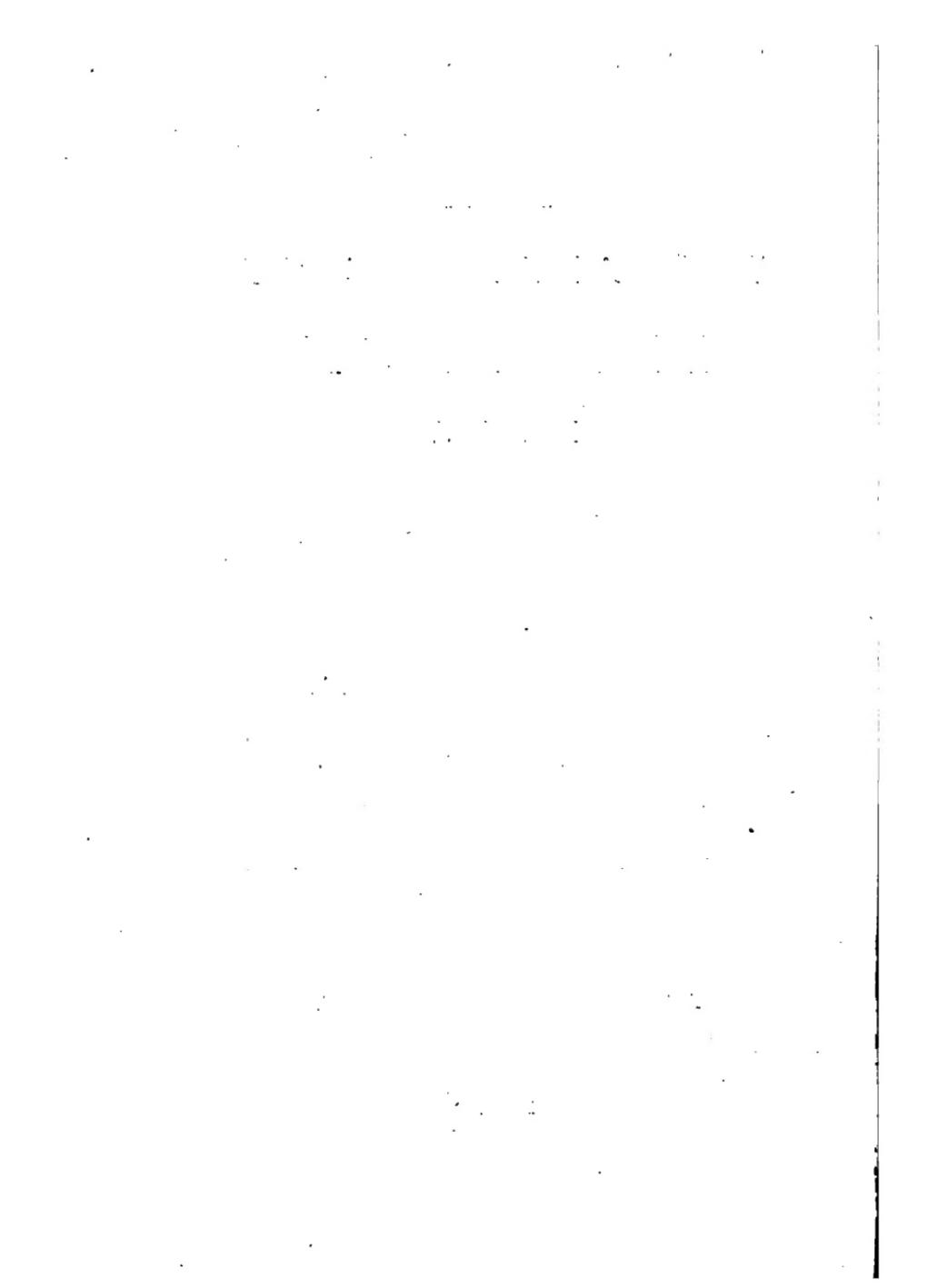
Cambridge:
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

London: CAMBRIDGE WAREHOUSE, 17, PATERNOSTER Row.
Cambridge: DEIGHTON, BELL, AND CO.

1876.

[All Rights reserved.]

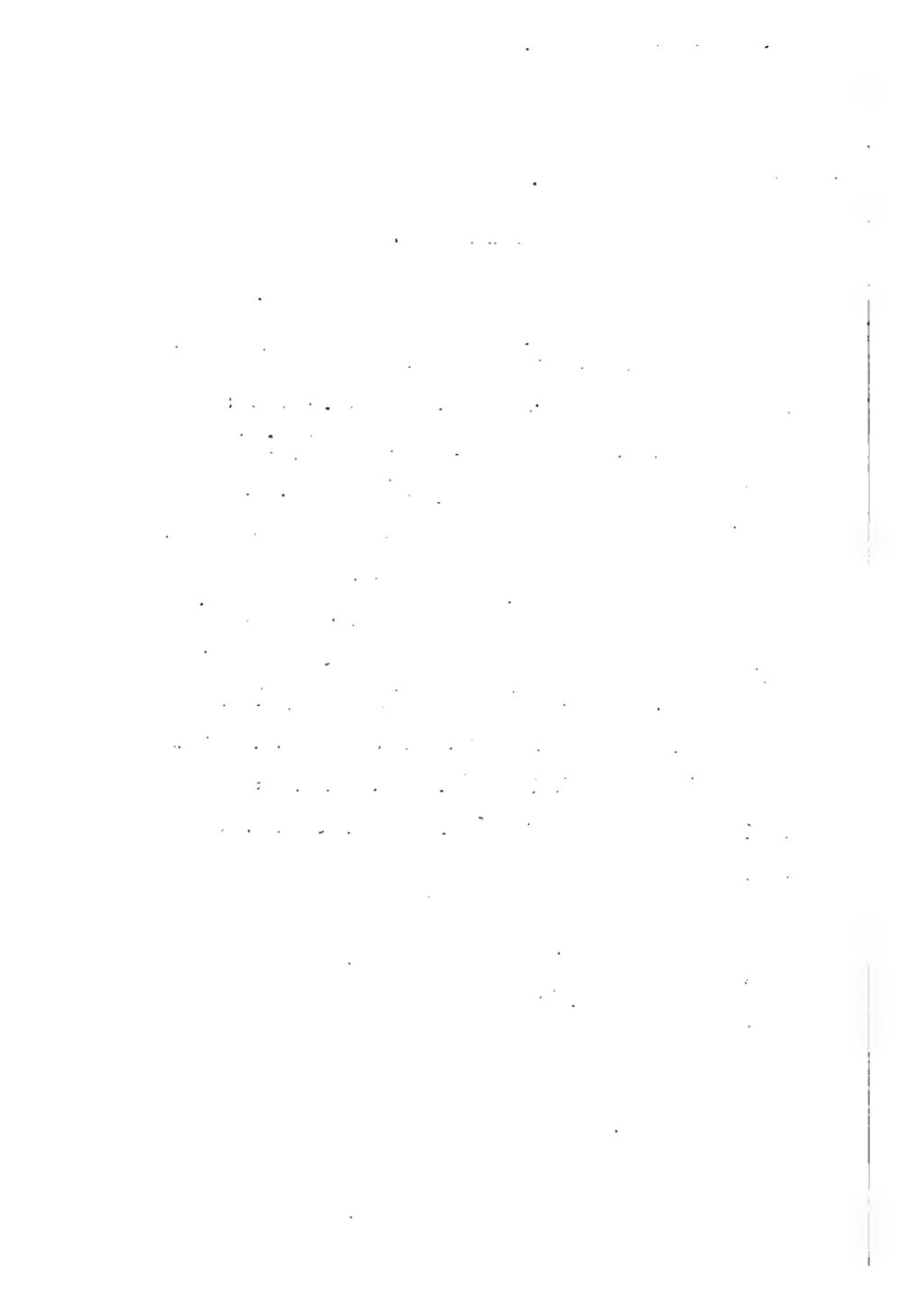
2354 f 8



PREFACE.

IN preparing an edition of the present book of the *Anabasis*, I have had recourse to the same authorities as before, while I am especially indebted to the admirable commentary of Kühner. It was my intention to have added to the notes on this occasion some general remarks on the life and character and writings of Xenophon, together with a map shewing the probable course taken by the Expedition. On consideration, however, I have decided to postpone any such additions for the present in the hope that I may soon be enabled to treat these questions in reference to the work as a whole.

ST CATHARINE'S COLLEGE,
October, 1876.



ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ.

Ε'.

CAPUT I.

1. "Οσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἐλληνες, καὶ ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ τῇ μέχρις ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ, καὶ ὡς εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα, πόλιν Ἐλληνίδα, ἀφίκουντο, καὶ ὡς ἀπέθυσαν ἀ εὐξαντο σωτήρια θύσειν, ἔνθα πρώτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκουντο, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 2. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ξυνέλθοντες ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας ἀνέστη δὲ πρώτος Ἀντιλέων Θούριος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὡδε· Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη, ὡς ἀνδρες, ἀπείρηκα ἡδη ξυσκευαζόμενος καὶ βαδίζων καὶ τρέχων καὶ τὰ ὅπλα φέρων καὶ ἐν τάξει ἵων καὶ φυλακὰς φυλάττων καὶ μαχόμενος, ἐπιθυμῶ δὲ ἡδη παυσάμενος τούτων τῶν πόνων, ἐπεὶ θάλατταν ἔχομεν, πλεῦν τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ ἐκταθείς, ὥσπερ Ὁδυσσεύς, [καθεύδων] ἀφικέσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα. 3. Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατιῶται ἀνεθορύβησαν, ὡς εὐ λέγοι· καὶ ἄλλος ταῦτα ἔλεγε, καὶ πάντες οἱ παρόντες. Ἐπειτα δὲ Χειρίσοφος ἀνέστη

καὶ εἰπεν ὡδε· 4. Φίλος μοὶ ἐστιν, ὁ ἄνδρες, Ἐναξίβιος, ναναρχῶν δὲ καὶ τυγχάνει. Ἡν οὖν πέμψητέ με, οἴομαι ἀν ἐλθεῖν καὶ τριήρεις ἔχων καὶ πλοῖα τὰ ἡμᾶς ἀξοντα· ὑμεῖς δέ, εἴπερ πλεῖν βούλεσθε, περιμένετε, ἔστ’ ἀν ἐγώ ἐλθω· ἥξω δὲ ταχέως. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἡσθησάν τε καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο πλεῖν αὐτὸν ὡς τάχιστα.

5. Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ὡδε· Χειρίσοφος μὲν δὲ ἐπὶ πλοῖα στέλλεται, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἀναμενοῦμεν. Ὅσα μοι οὖν δοκεῖ καιρὸς εἶναι ποιεῦν ἐν τῇ μονῇ, ταῦτα ἐρῶ. 6. Πρώτον μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια δεῖ πορίζεσθαι ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας· οὕτε γάρ ἀγορά ἐστιν ἴκανή, οὕτε ὅτου ὠνησόμεθα εὐπορία, εἰ μὴ ὀλίγοις τισίν ή δὲ χώρα πολεμιά· κίνδυνος οὖν πολλοὺς ἀπύλλυνσθαι, ἦν ἀμελῶς τε καὶ ἀφυλάκτως πορεύησθε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 7. Ἀλλά μοι δοκεῖ σὺν προνομαῖς λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἄλλως δὲ μὴ πλανᾶσθαι, ὡς σώζεσθε, ἡμᾶς δὲ τούτων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι. Ἔδοξε ταῦτα. 8. Ἐτι τοίνυν ἀκούσατε καὶ τάδε· Ἐπὶ λείαν γὰρ ὑμῶν ἐκπορεύσονται τινες· οἴομαι οὖν βέλτιστον εἶναι ἡμῖν εἰπεῖν τὸν μέλλοντα ἔξιέναι, φράζειν δὲ καὶ ὅποι, ἵνα καὶ τὸ πλήθος εἰδῶμεν τῶν ἔξιόντων καὶ τῶν μενόντων, καὶ ξυμπαρασκευάζωμεν, ἐάν τι δέη, καν βοηθῆσαι τισι καιρὸς ἥ, εἰδῶμεν, ὅποι δεήσει βοηθεῖν, καὶ ἐάν τις τῶν ἀπειροτέρων ἐγχειρῆ ποι, ξυμβουλεύωμεν, πειρώμενοι εἰδέναι τὴν δύναμιν, ἐφ’ οὓς ἀν ἰωσιν. 9. Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα. Ἐννοείτε δὲ καὶ τόδε, ἔφη. Σχολὴ τοὺς πολεμίους λητεῖσθαι· καὶ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἐπιβουλεύουσιν· ἔχομεν γὰρ τὰ ἐκείνων ὑπερκάθηται δὲ ἡμῶν. Φύλακας δή μοι δοκεῖ δεῖν περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον εἶναι· ἐὰν οὖν κατὰ μέρος μερισθέντες φυλάττωμεν καὶ σκοπῶμεν,

ἡττον ἀν δύναντο ἡμᾶς θηρᾶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 10. Ἐτι τοίνυν ταδε ὁράτε. Εἰ μὲν ἡπιστάμεθα σαφῶς, ὅτι ἡξει πλοῖα Χειρίσοφος ἀγων ἵκανά, οὐδὲν ἀν ἔδει ὡν μέλλω λέγειν· νῦν δ', ἐπει τοῦτο ἀδηλον, δοκεῖ μοι πειρᾶσθαι πλοῖα συμπαρασκευάζειν καὶ αὐτόθεν. Ἡν μὲν γὰρ ἔλθη, ὑπαρχόντων ἐνθάδε, ἐν ἀφθονιωτέροις πλευσούμεθα· ἐάν δὲ μὴ ἄγγ, τοῖς ἐνθάδε χρησόμεθα. 11. Ὁρῶ δὲ ἐγώ πλοῖα πολλάκις παραπλέοντα· εἰ οὖν αἰτησάμενοι παρὰ Τραπέζουντίων μακρὰ πλοῖα κατάγοιμεν καὶ φυλάττοιμεν αὐτά, τὰ πηδάλια παραλυόμενοι, ἔως ἀν ἵκανά τὰ ἄξοντα γένηται, ἵσως ἀν οὐκ ἀπορήσαιμεν κομιδῆς, οἵας δεόμεθα. 12. Ἐδοξε καὶ ταῦτα. 12. Ἐννοήσατε δ', ἔφη, εἰ εἰκὸς καὶ τρέφειν ἀπὸ κοινοῦ, οὓς ἀν κατάγωμεν, ὅσουν ἀν χρόνον ἡμῶν ἔνεκεν μένωσι, καὶ ναῦλον ξυνθέσθαι, ὅπως ὀφελοῦντες καὶ ὀφελῶνται. Ἐδοξε καὶ ταῦτα. 13. Δοκεῖ τοίνυν μοι, ἔφη, ἡν ἄρα καὶ ταῦτα ἡμῖν μη ἐκπεραίνηται, ὥστε ἀρκεῖν πλοῖα, τὰς ὁδούς, ἀς δυσπόρους ἀκούομεν εἶναι, τὰς παρὰ θάλατταν οἰκουμένας πόλεσιν ἔντελασθαι ὁδοποιεῖν· πείσονται γὰρ καὶ διὰ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι καὶ διὰ τὸ βούλεσθαι ἡμῶν ἀπαλλαγῆναι.

14. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀνέκραγον, ως οὐ δέοι ὁδοιπορεῖν. Ὁ δὲ ως ἔγινω τὴν ἀφροσύνην αὐτῶν, ἐπεψήφισε μὲν οὐδέν, τὰς δὲ πόλεις ἐκούσας ἐπεισεν ὁδοποιεῶν λέγων, ὅτι θάττον ἀπαλλάξονται, ἡν εὑποροι γένωνται αἱ ὁδοί. 15. Ἐλαβον δὲ καὶ πεντηκόντορον παρὰ τῶν Τραπέζουντίων, ἥ ἐπέστησαν Δέξιππον Λάκωνα περίοικον. Οὗτος ἀμελήσας τοῦ ξυλλέγειν πλοῖα ἀποδράς φέρετο ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου ἔχων τὴν ναῦν. Οὗτος μὲν οὖν δίκαια ἐπαθεὶς ὑστερον ἐν Θράκη γὰρ παρὰ Σεύθη πολυπραγμονῶν τι ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ Νικάνδρου τοῦ Λάκωνος.

16. Ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ τριακόντορον, ἥ ἐπεστάθη Πολυκράτης Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς ὁπόσα λαμβάνοι πλοῖα κατῆγεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. Καὶ τὰ μὲν ἀγώγιμα, εἴ τι ἥγον, ἔξαρούμενοι φύλακας καθίστασαν, ὅπως σῶα εἴη, τοῖς δὲ πλοίοις χρήσαντο εἰς παραγωγὴν. 17. Ἐν φ' δὲ ταῦτα ἥν, ἐπὶ λείαν ἔξήεσταν οἱ "Ἐλληνες" καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐλάμβανον, οἱ δὲ καὶ οὐ. Κλεαίνετος δ' ἔξαγαγὼν καὶ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἄλλον λόχον πρὸς χωρίον χαλεπὸν αὐτὸς τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ.

CAPUT II.

1. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκέτι ἥν λαμβάνειν, ὥστε ἀπαυθημερίζειν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἐκ τούτου λαβὼν Ξενοφῶν ἥγεμόνας τῶν Τραπεζούντιων ἔξάγει εἰς Δρίλας τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ δὲ ἥμισυ κατέλιπε φυλάττειν τὸ στρατόπεδον οἱ γὰρ Κόλχοι, ἅτε ἐκπεπτώκοτες τῶν οἰκιῶν, πολλοὶ ἡσαν ἀθρόοι καὶ ὑπερεκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων. 2. Οἱ δὲ Τραπεζούντιοι, ὅπόθεν μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ῥάδιον ἥν λαβεῖν, οὐκ ἥγον φίλοι γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἡσαν εἰς τοὺς Δρίλας δὲ προθύμως ἥγον, ύφ' ὧν κακῶς ἔπασχον, εἰς χωρία τε ὄρειν καὶ δύσβατα καὶ ἀνθρώπους πολεμικωτάτους τῶν ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ.

3. Ἐπει δὲ ἡσαν ἐν τῇ ἄνω χώρᾳ οἱ "Ἐλληνες", ὅποια τῶν χωρίων τοῖς Δρίλαις ἀλώσιμα εἶναι ἐδόκει, ἐμπιπράντες ἀπῆσαν καὶ οὐδὲν ἥν λαμβάνειν, εἰ μὴ ὃς ἡ βοῦς ἡ ἄλλο τι κτῆνος τὸ πῦρ διαπεφευγός. Ἐν δ' ἥν χωρίον μητρόπολις αὐτῶν εἰς τοῦτο πάντες ἔνυερρυκτεσαν. Περὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἥν χαράδρα ἴσχυρώς βαθεῖα καὶ πρόσοδοι χαλεπαὶ πρὸς τὸ χωρίον. 4. Οἱ δὲ πελτασταὶ προδραμόντες στάδια πέντε ἡ ἔξ τῶν ὄπλιτῶν διαβάντες

τὴν χαράδραν, δρῶντες πρόβατα πολλὰ καὶ ἄλλα χρήματα, προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον ἔνυείποντο δὲ καὶ δορυφόροι πολλοὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξωρμημένοι· ὅστε ἐγένοντο οἱ διαβάντες πλείους ἡ εἰς δισχιλίους ἀνθρώπους. 5. Ἐπεὶ δὲ μαχόμενοι οὐκ ἐδύναντο λαβεῖν τὸ χωρίον, καὶ γὰρ τάφρος ἦν περὶ αὐτὸν εὐρεῖα ἀναβεβλημένη καὶ σκόλοπες ἐπὶ τῆς ἀναβολῆς καὶ τύρσεις πυκναὶ ἔχουσαι πεποιημέναι, ἀπίεναι δὴ ἐπεχείρουν· οἱ δὲ ἐπέκειντο αὐτοῖς. 6. Ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἀποτρέχειν, ἦν γὰρ ἐφ' ἐνὸς ἡ κατάβασις ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου εἰς τὴν χαράδραν, πέμπουσι πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα· δὲ δὴ ἡγεῦτο τοῖς ὄπλίταις. 7. Ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν λέγει, ὅτι ἔστι χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστόν· τοῦτο οὔτε λαβεῖν δυνάμεθα· ἴσχυρὸν γάρ ἔστιν· οὔτε ἀπελθεῖν ῥάδιον· μάχονται γὰρ ἐπεξεληλυθότες καὶ ἡ ἄφοδος χαλεπή.

8. Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν προσαγαγὼν πρὸς τὴν χαράδραν τοὺς μὲν ὄπλίτας θέσθαι ἐκέλευσε τὰ ὅπλα, αὐτὸς δὲ διαβὰς σὺν τοῖς λοχαγοῖς ἐσκοπεῖτο, πότερον εἴη κρείττον ἀπάγειν καὶ τοὺς διαβεβηκότας, ἡ καὶ τοὺς ὄπλίτας διαβιβάζειν, ὡς ἀλόντος ἀν τοῦ χωρίου. 9. Ἐδόκει γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἀπαγαγεῖν οὐκ εἶναι ἀνευ πολλῶν νεκρῶν, ἐλεῖν δὲ ἀν φοντο καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τὸ χωρίον. Καὶ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔνυεχώρησε τοῖς ἵεροῖς πιστεύσας· οἱ γὰρ μάντεις ἀποδεδειγμένοι ἦσαν, ὅτι μάχη μὲν ἔσται, τὸ δὲ τέλος καλὸν τῆς ἔξόδου. 10. Καὶ τοὺς μὲν λοχαγοὺς ἔπειπε διαβιβάσοντας τοὺς ὄπλίτας, αὐτὸς δὲ ἔμενεν ἀναχωρίσας ἀπαντας τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ οὐδένα εἴσα ἀκροβολίζεσθαι. 11. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκον οἱ ὄπλῖται, ἐκέλευσε τὸν λάχον ἔκαστον ποιῆσαι τῶν λοχαγῶν, ὡς ἀν κράτιστα οἴηται ἀγωνιεῖσθαι· ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων, οἱ πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἀλλήλοις περὶ

ἀνδραγαθίας ἀντεποιοῦντο. 12. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίουν ὁ δὲ τοὺς πελτασταῖς πᾶσι παρήγγειλε διηγυκυλωμένους ιέναι, ὡς, ὅπόταν σημήνη, ἀκοντίζειν [δεῆσον], καὶ τοὺς τοξότας ἐπιβεβλῆσθαι ἐπὶ ταῖς νευραῖς, ὡς, ὅπόταν σημήνη, τοξεύειν, καὶ τοὺς γυμνήτας λίθων ἔχειν μεστὰς τὰς διφθέρας· καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους ἐπεμψε τούτων ἐπιμεληθῆναι.

13. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντα παρεσκεύαστο, καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ ὑπολοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἀξιοῦντες τούτων μὴ χειρους εἶναι πάντες παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν καὶ ἀλλήλους μὲν δὴ ἔνυεώρων, *μηνοειδῆς* γάρ διὰ τὸ χωρίον ἡ παράταξις ἦν, 14. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπαιάνισαν, καὶ οἱ σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγξατο, ἥμα τε τῷ Ἐνναλίῳ ἡλάλαξαν καὶ ἔθεον δρόμῳ οἱ ὄπλιται, καὶ τὰ βέλη ὁμοῦ ἐφέρετο, λόγχαι, τοξεύματα, σφενδόναι, πλεῖστοι δὲ ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν λίθοις ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ πῦρ προσέφερον. 15. Τπὸ δὲ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν βελῶν ἔλιπον οἱ πολέμιοι τά τε σταυρώματα καὶ τὰς τύρσεις, ὥστε Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος καὶ Φιλόξενος Πελληνεὺς καταθέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐν χιτῶνι μόνον ἀνέβησαν, καὶ ἄλλοι ἄλλον εἶλκε, καὶ ἄλλος ἀναβεβήκει· καὶ ἡλώκει τὸ χωρίον, ὡς ἐδόκει. 16. Καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ ψιλοὶ ἐσδραμόντες ἥρπαζον ὃ τι ἔκαστος ἐδύνατο· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν στὰς κατὰ τὰς πύλας ὅποσους ἐδύνατο κατεκώλυ[σ]ε τῶν ὄπλιτῶν ἔξω πολέμιοι γάρ ἄλλοι ἐφαίνοντο ἐπ' ἄκροις τισὶν ἴσχυροῖς. 17. Οὐ πολλοῦ δὲ χρόνου μεταξὺ γενομένου κραυγῆ τε ἐγένετο ἔνδον, καὶ ἔφευγον οἱ μὲν καὶ ἔχοντες ἀ ἔλαβον, τάχα δέ τις καὶ τετρωμένος· καὶ πολὺς ἦν ὀθισμὸς ἀμφὶ τὰ θύρετρα. Καὶ ἐρωτώμενοι οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες ἔλεγον, ὅτι ἄκρα τέ ἔστιν ἔνδον καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι πολλοί, οἱ παίουσιν ἐκδεδραμηκότες τοὺς ἔνδον ἀνθρώπους.

18. Ἐνταῦθα ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε Τολμίδην τὸν κήρυκα
ἴεναι εἰσω τὸν βουλόμενόν τι λαμβάνειν. Καὶ ἔντο
πολλοὶ εἴσω, καὶ νικώσι τοὺς ἐκπίπτοντας οἱ εἰσωθού-
μενοι καὶ κατακλείουσι τοὺς πολεμίους πάλιν εἰς τὴν
ἄκραν. 19. Καὶ τὰ μὲν ἔξω τῆς ἄκρας πάντα διηρπάσθη,
καὶ ἔξεκομίσαντο οἱ Ἑλληνες· οἱ δὲ ὅπλιται ἔθεντο τὰ
ὅπλα, οἱ μὲν περὶ τὰ σταυρώματα, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν
τὴν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν φέρουσαν. 20. Ο δὲ Ξενοφῶν καὶ
οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐσκόπουν, εἰ οὖν τε εἴη τὴν ἄκραν λαβεῖν·
ἡν γάρ οὕτω σωτηρία ἀσφαλής, ἀλλως δὲ πάνυ χαλεπὸν
ἔδοκει εἶναι ἀπελθεῖν· σκοπουμένοις δὲ αὐτοῖς ἔδοξε
παντάπασιν ἀνάλωτον εἶναι τὸ χωρίον. 21. Ἐνταῦθα
παρεσκευάζοντο τὴν ἄφοδον, καὶ τοὺς μὲν σταυροὺς
ἔκαστοι τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς διήρουν, καὶ τοὺς ἀχρείους καὶ
φορτία ἔχοντας ἐξεπέμποντο καὶ τῶν ὅπλιτῶν τὸ πλήθος
καταλιπόντες οἱ λοχαγοὶ οὓς ἔκαστος ἐπίστευεν.

22. Ἐπειδὲ δὲ ἦρξαντο ἀποχωρεῖν, ἐπεξέθεον ἔνδοθεν
πολλοὶ γέρρα καὶ λόγχας ἔχοντες καὶ κυνημῖδας καὶ
κράνη Παφλαγονικά· καὶ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκλας ἀνέβαινον
τὰς ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν τῆς εἰς τὴν ἄκραν φερούσης ὁδοῦ·
23. ὥστε οὐδὲ διώκειν ἀσφαλὲς ἡν κατὰ τὰς πύλας
τὰς εἰς τὴν ἄκραν φερούσας· καὶ γάρ ξύλα μεγάλα
ἐπερόπτουν ἀνωθεν, ὥστε χαλεπὸν ἡν καὶ μένειν καὶ
ἀπιέναι· καὶ ή νὺξ φοβερὰ ἡν ἐπιοῦσα. 24. Μαχο-
μένων δ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἀπορουμένων, θεῶν τις αὐτοῖς μη-
χανὴν σωτηρίας δίδωσιν. Ἐξαπίνης γάρ ἀνέλαμψεν
οἰκία τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ, ὅτου δὴ ἐνάψαντος. Ὡς δ' αὕτη
ξυνέπιπτεν, ἔφευγον οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ οἰκιῶν. 25. Ως δ'
ἔμαθεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν τοῦτο παρὰ τῆς τύχης, ἐνάπτειν
ἐκέλευε καὶ τὰς ἐν ἀριστερᾷ οἰκλας, αἱ ξύλιναι ἡσαν,
ώστε καὶ ταχὺ ἔκαλοντο. Ἐφευγον οὖν καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ

τούτων τῶν οἰκιῶν. 26. Οἱ δὲ κατὰ στόμα δὴ ἔτι μόνοι ἐλύπονι καὶ δῆλοι ἡσαν, ὅτι ἐπικείσονται ἐν τῇ ἐξόδῳ τε καὶ καταβάσει. Ἐνταῦθα παραγγέλλει φορεῦν ξύλα, ὅσοι ἐτύγχανον ἔξω ὅντες τῶν βελῶν, εἰς τὸ μέσον ἑαυτῶν καὶ τῶν πολεμίων. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἵκανὰ ἡδη ἦν, ἐνῆψαν ἐνήπτον δὲ καὶ τὰς παρ' αὐτὸν τὸ χαράκωμα οἰκλας, ὅπως οἱ πολέμιοι ἀμφὶ ταῦτα ἔχοιεν. 27. Οὕτω μόλις ἀπῆλθον ἀπὸ τοῦ χωρίου πῦρ ἐν μέσῳ ἑαυτῶν καὶ τῶν πολεμίων ποιησάμενοι. Καὶ κατεκαύθη πᾶσα ἡ πόλις καὶ αἱ οἰκίαι καὶ αἱ τύρσεις καὶ τὰ σταυρώματα καὶ τὰλλα πάντα πλὴν τῆς ἄκρας.

28. Τῇ δὲ υστεραίᾳ ἀπήεσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔχοντες τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν κατάβασιν ἐφοβοῦντο τὴν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα, πρανῆς γάρ ἦν καὶ στενή, ψευδενέδραν ἐποίησαντο· 29. καὶ ἀνὴρ Μυσὸς τὸ γένος καὶ τοῦνομα τούτῳ ἔχων τῶν Κρητῶν λαβὼν δέκα ἔμενεν ἐν λασίῳ χωρίῳ καὶ προσεποιεῖτο τοὺς πολεμίους πειράσθαι λανθάνειν· αἱ δὲ πέλται αὐτῶν ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε διεφαίνοντο χαλκαὶ οὖσαι. 30. Οἱ μὲν οὖν πολέμιοι ταῦτα διορῶντες ἐφοβοῦντο ὡς ἐνέδραν οὖσαν· ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐν τούτῳ κατέβαινεν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει ἡδη ἵκανὸν ὑπεληλυθέναι τῷ Μυσῷ, ἐσήμηνε φεύγειν ἀνὰ κράτος· καὶ ὃς ἐξαναστὰς φεύγει καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. 31. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι Κρῆτες, ἀλίσκεσθαι γάρ ἔφασαν τῷ δρόμῳ, ἐκπεσόντες ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ εἰς ὕλην κατὰ τὰς νάπας καλινδούμενοι ἐσώθησαν· ὁ Μυσὸς δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν φεύγων ἐβόα βοηθεῖν· 32. καὶ ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ καὶ ἀνέλαβον τετρωμένον. Καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ πόδα ἀνεχώρουν βαλλόμενοι οἱ βοηθήσαντες καὶ ἀντιτοξεύοντές τινες τῶν Κρητῶν. Οὕτως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον πάντες σῶοι ὅντες.

CAPUT III.

1. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὔτε Χειρίσοφος ἦκεν, οὔτε πλοῖα ἴκανὰ ἦν, οὔτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν λαμβάνειν ἔτι, ἐδόκει ἀπιτέον εἶναι. Καὶ εἰς μὲν τὰ πλοῖα τούς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐνεβίβασαν καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα ἔτη καὶ παῦδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχειν. Καὶ Φιλήσιον καὶ Σοφαίνετον, τοὺς πρεσβυτάτους τῶν στρατηγῶν, εἰσβιβάσαντες τούτων ἐκέλευν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπορεύοντο· ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς ὀδοπεποιημένη ἦν. 2. Καὶ ἀφικούνται πορεύομενοι εἰς Κερασοῦντα τριταῖοι, πόλιν Ἐλληνίδα ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ, Σινωπέων ἄποικον, ἐν τῇ Κολχίδι χώρᾳ. 3. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας δέκα· καὶ ἔξετασις σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀριθμός· καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισχίλιοι καὶ ἔξακόσιοι. Οὕτοι οἱ στώθησαν [ἐκ τῶν ἀμφὶ τοὺς μυρίους]· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἀπώλοντο ὑπό τε τῶν πολεμίων καὶ τῆς χώνος καὶ εἰ τις νόσφι.

4. Ἐνταῦθα καὶ διαλαμβάνουσι τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἀργύριον γενούμενον· καὶ τὴν δεκάτην, ἦν τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι ἔξειλον καὶ τῇ Ἐφεσίᾳ Ἀρτέμιδι, [καὶ] διέλαβον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸ μέρος ἔκαστος φυλάττειν τοὺς θεοὺς· ἀντὶ δὲ Χειρισόφου Νέων ὁ Ἀσιναῖος ἔλαβε. 5. Ξενοφῶν οὖν τὸ μὲν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἀνάθημα ποιησάμενος ἀνατίθησιν εἰς τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων θησαυρὸν καὶ ἐπέγραψε τό τε αὐτοῦ ὄνομα καὶ τὸ Προξένου, ὃς σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἀπέθανε· ξένος γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῦ. 6. Τὸ δὲ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος τῆς Ἐφεσίας, ὅτε ἀπήγει σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας τὴν εἰς Βοιωτοὺς ὁδὸν, καταλείπει παρὰ Μεγαβύζῳ, τῷ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεωκόρῳ, ὅτι αὐτὸς κινδυνεύ-

σων ἐδόκει ἴεναι [μετὰ Ἀγησιλάου ἐν Κορωνεῖᾳ]: καὶ ἐπέστειλεν, ἦν μὲν αὐτὸς σωθῆ, αὐτῷ ἀποδοῦναι, ἦν δέ τι πάθη, ἀναθεῖναι ποιησάμενον τὴν Ἀρτέμιδη ὡς τὸ οἰοιτο χαριεῖσθαι τῷ θεῷ. 7. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔφυγεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν, κατοικοῦντος ἥδη αὐτοῦ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι, ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οἰκισθέντος παρὰ τὴν Ὀλυμπίαν, ἀφικνεῖνται Μεγάβιζος εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν θεωρήσων καὶ ἀποδίδωσι τὴν παρακαταθήκην αὐτῷ. Ξενοφῶν δὲ λαβὼν χωρίον ὠνεῖται τῇ θεῷ, ὅπου ἀνεῖλεν ὁ θεός. 8. Ἐτυχε δὲ διὰ μέσου ῥέων τοῦ χωρίου ποταμὸς Σελινοῦς. Καὶ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ παρὰ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεών Σελινοῦς ποταμὸς παραρρέει, καὶ ἐχθύνει δὲ ἐν ἀμφοτέροις ἔνεισι καὶ κόγχαις ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι χωρίῳ καὶ θῆραι πάντων, ὅπόσα ἔστιν ἀγρευόμενα θηρά. 9. Ἐποίησε δὲ καὶ βωμὸν καὶ ναὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἀργυρίου καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ ἀεὶ δεκατεύων τὰ ἐκ τοῦ ἀγροῦ ὥρανα θυσίαν ἐποίει τῷ θεῷ, καὶ πάντες οἱ πολῖται καὶ οἱ πρόσχωροι ὅμοι ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες μετεῖχον τῆς ἑορτῆς. Παρεῖχε δὲ ἡ θεὸς τοῖς σκηνῶσιν ἄλφιτα, ἄρτους, οἰνον, τραγήματα καὶ τῶν θυμένων ἀπὸ τῆς ἱερᾶς νομῆς λάχος καὶ τῶν θηρευομένων δέ. 10. Καὶ γὰρ θῆραν ἐποιοῦντο εἰς τὴν ἑορτὴν οὐ τε Ξενοφῶντος παῦδες καὶ οἱ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν, οἱ δὲ βουλόμενοι καὶ ἄνδρες ξυνεθήρων καὶ ἡλίσκετο τὰ μὲν ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἱεροῦ χώρου, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Φολόης, σύες καὶ δορκάδες καὶ ἔλαφοι. 11. Ἐστι δὲ [ἡ χώρα] ἥ ἐκ Λακεδαιμονίου εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν πορεύονται, ως εἴκοσι στάδιοι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ Διὸς ἱεροῦ. Ἐνι δὲ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ χώρῳ καὶ λειμῶν καὶ ἄλση καὶ ὅρη δένδρων μεστά, ἵκανα καὶ σύν καὶ αἴγας καὶ βοῦς τρέφειν καὶ ἵππους, ὥστε καὶ τὰ τῶν εἰς τὴν ἑορτὴν ἴοντων ὑποξύγια εὐωχεῖσθαι. 12. περὶ δὲ αὐτὸν τὸν ναὸν ἄλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων

έφυτεύθη, ὅσα ἐστὶ τρωκτὰ ὡραῖα. Ὁ δὲ ναὸς ὡς μικρὸς μεγάλῳ τῷ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ εἴκασται, καὶ τὸ ξόανον ἔοικεν ὡς κυπαρίστινον χρυσῷ ὄντι τῷ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ. 13. Καὶ στήλῃ ἐστηκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν γράμματα ἔχοντα· ΙΕΡΟΣ Ο ΧΩΡΟΣ ΤΗΣ ΑΡΤΕΜΙΔΟΣ. ΤΟΝ ΕΧΟΝΤΑ ΚΑΙ ΚΑΡΠΟΤΜΕΝΟΝ ΤΗΝ ΜΕΝ ΔΕΚΑΤΗΝ ΚΑΤΑΘΤΕΙΝ ΕΚΑΣΤΟΤ ΕΤΟΤΣ. ΕΚ ΔΕ ΤΟΤ ΠΕΡΙΤΤΟΤ ΤΟΝ ΝΑΟΝ ΕΠΙΣΚΕΤΑΖΕΙΝ. ΑΝ ΔΕ ΤΙΣ ΜΗ ΠΟΙΗΙ ΤΑΤΤΑ ΤΗΙ ΘΕΩΙ ΜΕΛΗΣΕΙ.

CAPUT IV.

1. Ἐκ Κερασοῦντος δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν μὲν ἐκομίζοντο οἵπερ καὶ πρόσθεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κατὰ γῆν ἐπορεύοντο. 2. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μοσσυνοίκων ὄροις, πέμπουσιν εἰς αὐτοὺς Τιμησίθεον τὸν Τραπεζούντιον, πρόξενον ὄντα τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων, ἐρωτῶντες, πότερον ἡς διὰ φιλίας ἡ διὰ πολεμίας πορεύσονται τῆς χώρας. Οἱ δὲ εἶπον, ὅτι οὐ *διήσοιεν*. ἐπίστευον γὰρ τοὺς χωρίων. 3. Ἐντεῦθεν λέγει ὁ Τιμησίθεος, ὅτι πολέμιοι εἰσιν αὐτοῖς οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἐπέκεινα. Καὶ ἐδόκει καλέσαι ἐκείνους, εἰ βούλοιντο ξυμμαχίαν ποιήσασθαι· καὶ πεμφθεὶς ὁ Τιμησίθεος ἤκεν ἄγων τοὺς ἄρχοντας. 4. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο, συνήλθον οὖτε τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων ἄρχοντες καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων· καὶ ἐλεξε Μενοφῶν, ἡρμήνευε δὲ Τιμησίθεος.

5. Ὡς ἄνδρες Μοσσύνοικοι, ἡμεῖς βουλόμεθα διασωθῆναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πεζῷ πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ ἔχομεν κωλύονται δὲ οὗτοι ἡμᾶς, οὓς ἀκούομεν ὑμῖν πολεμίους εἶναι. 6. Εἰ οὖν βούλεσθε, ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν ἡμᾶς λαβεῖν

ξυμμάχους καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι, εἰ τί ποτε ύμᾶς οὐτοὶ ηδικήκασιν, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ύμῶν ὑπηκόους εἶναι τούτους. 7. Εἰ δὲ ήμᾶς ἀφήσετε, σκέψασθε, πόθεν αὐθις ἀν τοσαύτην δύναμιν λάβοιτε ξύμμαχον. 8. Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ ἄρχων τῶν Μοσσηνοίκων, ὅτι καὶ βούλοιντο ταῦτα καὶ δέχοιντο τὴν ξύμμαχίαν. 9. Ἀγετε δή, ἐφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, τί ήμῶν δεήσεσθε χρήσασθαι, ἀν ξύμμαχοι ύμῶν γενώμεθα, καὶ ὑμεῖς τί οἰοί τε ἔσεσθε ημῖν ξύμπρᾶξαι περὶ τῆς διόδου; 10. Οἱ δὲ εἶπον, ὅτι ἴκανοι ἔσμεν εἰς τὴν χώραν εἰσβάλλειν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα τὴν τῶν ύμῶν τε καὶ ημῶν πολεμίων καὶ δεῦρο ύμῶν πέμψαι ναῦς τε καὶ ἄνδρας, οἵτινες ύμῶν ξύμμαχοῦνται τε καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν ἡγήσονται.

11. Ἐπὶ τούτοις πιστὰ δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ἥχοντο. Καὶ ἡκού τῇ ὑστεραὶ ἄγοντες τριακόσια πλοῦα μονόξυλα καὶ ἐν ἑκάστῳ τρεῖς ἄνδρας, ὃν οἱ μὲν δύο ἐκβάντες εἰς τάξιν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα, ὃ δὲ εἰς ἔμενε. 12. Καὶ οἱ μὲν λαβόντες τὰ πλοῦα ἀπέπλευσαν, οἱ δὲ μένοντες ἔξετάξαντο ὡδε. Ἐστησαν ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν μάλιστα τοῖον χορον ἀντιστοιχοῦντες ἀλλήλοις, ἔχοντες γέρρα πάντες λευκῶν βοῶν δασέα, εὐκασμένα κιττοῦ πετάλῳ, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ παλτὸν ὡς ἔξάπτηχ, ἔμπροσθεν μὲν λόγχην ἔχον, ὅπισθεν δὲ τοῦ ξύλου σφαιροειδές. 13. Χιτωνίσκους δὲ ἐνδεδύκεσαν ὑπὲρ γονάτων, πάχος ὡς λινοῦ στρωματοδέσμου, ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ δὲ κράνη σκύτινα, οἰάπερ τὰ Παφλαγονικά, κρώβυλον ἔχοντα κατὰ μέσον, ἐγγύτατα τιαροειδῆ· εἰχον δὲ καὶ σαγάρεις σιδηρᾶς. 14. Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξηρχε μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι πάντες ἐπορεύοντο ἔδοντες ἐν ῥυθμῷ, καὶ διελθόντες διὰ τῶν τάξεων καὶ διὰ τῶν ὄπλων τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐπορεύοντο εὐθὺς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ χωρίον, ὃ ἐδόκει ἐπιμαχώτατον εἶναι.

15. Ὡικεῖτο δὲ τοῦτο πρὸ τῆς πόλεως τῆς μητροπόλεως καλουμένης αὐτοῖς καὶ ἔχουσης τὸ ἀκρότατον τῶν Μοσσινοικῶν. Καὶ περὶ τούτου δὲ πόλεμος ἦν οἱ γὰρ αἱ τοῦτ' ἔχοντες ἐδόκουν ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι καὶ πάντων Μοσσινοικῶν, καὶ ἔφασαν τούτους οὐ δικαίως ἔχειν τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ κοινὸν δὲ καταλαβόντας πλεονεκτεῖν. 16. Εἶποντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τινές, οὐ ταχθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν, ἀλλὰ ὑρπαγῆς ἔνεκεν. Οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι προσιώπτων τέως μὲν ἡσύχαζον· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο τοῦ χωρίου, ἐκδραμόντες τρέπονται αὐτούς· καὶ ἀπέκτειναν συχνοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν ξυναναβάντων Ἑλλήνων τινὰς καὶ ἐδίωκον, μέχρις οὐ εἶδον τοὺς Ἑλληνας βοηθοῦντας. 17. εἴτα δὲ ἀποτραπόμενοι ὥχοντο, καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησι καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις, καὶ ἄμα ἐχόρευον νόμῳ τινὶ ἁδούτες. 18. Οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες μάλα ἥχθοντο, ἐπεὶ τούς τε πολεμίους ἐπεποιήκεσαν θρασυτέρους καὶ ὅτι οἱ ἔξελθόντες Ἑλληνες σὺν αὐτοῖς ἐπεφεύγεσαν μάλα δύτες συχνούς δὲ οὕπω πρόσθεν ἐπεποιήκεσαν ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ. 19. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἶπεν· Ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, μηδὲν ἀθυμήσητε ἔνεκα τῶν γεγενημένων· ἵστε γάρ, ὅτι καὶ ἀγαθὸν οὐ μέιον τοῦ κακοῦ γεγένηται. 20. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι οἱ μέλλοντες ἡμῖν ἥγεισθαι τῷ δύτῃ πολέμιοι εἰσιν οἰστέρ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀνάγκη· ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ ἀμελήσαντες τῆς σὺν ἡμῖν τάξεως καὶ ἴκανοι ἥγησάμενοι εἶναι ξὺν τοῖς βαρβάροις ταῦτα πράττειν, ἀπέρ ξὺν ἡμῖν, δίκην δεδώκασιν ὥστε αὐθις ἥττον τῆς ἥμετέρας τάξεως ἀπολείψονται. 21. Ἀλλ' ὑμᾶς δεῖ παρασκευάζεσθαι, ὅπως καὶ τοῖς φίλοις οὐσι τῶν βαρβάρων δόξητε κρείττους αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ τοῖς

πολεμίοις δηλώσητε, ὅτι οὐχ ὁμοίοις ἀνδράσι μαχοῦνται μῦν τε καὶ ὅτε τοῖς ἀτάκτοις ἐμάχοντο.

22. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν οὕτω ἔμειναν· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραὶα ὥσαντες, ἐπεὶ ἐκαλλιερήσαντο, ἀριστήσαντες ὄρθίους τοὺς λόχους ποιησάμενοι καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον κατὰ ταύτα ταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο, τοὺς τοξότας μεταξὺ τῶν λόχων [όρθιων] ἔχοντες, ὑπολειπομένους δὲ μικρὸν τοῦ στόματος τῶν ὁπλιτῶν. 23. Ἡσαν γάρ τῶν πολεμίων οὐ εὔζωνοι κατατρέχοντες τοὺς λίθοις ἐβαλλον. Τούτους ἀνέστελλον οἱ τοξόται καὶ πελτασταί. Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι βάδην ἐπορεύοντο πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρίον, ἀφ' οὐ τῇ προτεραὶᾳ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτρέφθησαν καὶ οἱ ξὺν αὐτοῖς· ἐνταῦθα γάρ οἱ πολέμιοι ἡσαν ἀντιτεταγμένοι. 24. Τοὺς μὲν οὖν πελταστὰς ἐδέξαντο οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἐμάχοντο, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἡσαν οἱ ὁπλῖται, ἐτράποντο. Καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ εὐθὺς εἴποντο διώκοντες ἄνω πρὸς τὴν μητρόπολιν, οἱ δὲ δόπλιται ἐν τάξει εἴποντο. 25. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄνω ἡσαν πρὸς ταῖς τῆς μητροπόλεως οἰκίαις, ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ὅμοι δὴ πάντες γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο καὶ ἐξηκόντιζον τοῖς παλτοῖς· καὶ ἄλλα δόρατα ἔχοντες παχέα μακρά, ὅσα ἀνὴρ ἀν φέροι μόλις, τούτοις ἐπειρώντο ἀμύνεσθαι ἐκ χειρός. 26. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐχ ὑφίεντο οἱ "Ἐλληνες, ἀλλ' ὁμόσε ἐχώρουν, ἔφυγον οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἅπαντες λιπόντες τὸ χωρίον. Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν ὁ ἐν τῷ μόσσυν τῷ ἐπ' ἄκρου φοκοδομημένῳ, ὃν τρέφουσι πάντες κοινῇ αὐτοῦ μένοντα καὶ φυλάττοντα, οὐκ ἥθελεν ἐξελθεῖν, οὐδὲ οἱ ἐν τῷ πρότερον αἱρεθέντι χωρίῳ, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ σὺν τοῖς μοσσύνοις κατεκαύθησαν. 27. Οἱ δὲ "Ἐλληνες διαρπάζοντες τὰ χωρία εὑρισκον θησαυροὺς ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις ἀρτων νευημένων πατρίους, ὡς ἔφασαν οἱ Μοσσύνοικοι, τὸν δὲ νέον σῖτον·

ξὺν τῇ καλάμῃ ἀποκείμενον ἡσαν δὲ ζειαὶ αἱ πλεῖσται.
 28. Καὶ δελφίνων τεμάχη ἐν ἀμφορεῦσιν ηρίσκετο τεταριχευμένα καὶ στέαρ ἐν τεύχεσι τῶν δελφίνων, φέρεται οἱ Μοστύνοικοι, καθάπερ οἱ Ἑλληνες τῷ ἐλαῖῳ.
 29. κάρυα δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀνωγαίων ἦν πολλὰ τὰ πλατέα, οὐκ ἔχοντα διαφυῆν οὐδεμίαν· τούτῳ καὶ πλείστῳ σίτῳ ἔχρωντο ἔψοντες καὶ δρότους ὄπτωντες. Οἶνος δὲ ηρίσκετο, ὃς ἄκρατος μὲν ὀξὺς ἐφαίνετο εἶναι ὑπὸ τῆς αὐστηρότητος, κερασθεὶς δὲ εὐώδης τε καὶ ἡδύς.

30. Οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἑλληνες ἀριστήσαντες ἐνταῦθα ἐπορεύοντο εἰς τὸ πρόσω, παραδόντες τὸ χωρίον τοῖς ξυμμαχήσασι τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων. Ὁπόσα δὲ καὶ ἄλλα παρήσαν χωρία τῶν ξὺν τοῖς πολεμοῖς ὄντων, τὰ εὐπροσοδώτατα οἱ μὲν ἔλειπον, οἱ δὲ ἐκόντες προσεχώρουν. 31. Τὰ δὲ πλεῖστα τοιάδε ἦν τῶν χωρίων· ἀπειχον αἱ πόλεις ἀπ' ἀλλήλων στάδια ὄγδοηκοντα, αἱ δὲ πλεῖον, αἱ δὲ μεῖον· ἀναβοώντων δὲ ἀλλήλων ξυνήκοντον εἰς τὴν ἑτέραν ἐκ τῆς ἑτέρας πόλεως· οὗτοις ὑψηλή τε καὶ κοίλη ἡ χώρα ἦν. 32. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐν τοῖς φίλοις ἡσαν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν αὐτοῖς παῖδας τῶν εὐδαιμόνων σιτευτούς, τεθραμμένους καρύοις ἐφθοῖς, ἀπαλοὺς καὶ λευκοὺς σφόδρα καὶ οὐ πολλοῦ δέοντας ἵσους τὸ πλάτος καὶ τὸ μῆκος εἶναι, ποικίλους δὲ τὰ νῶτα καὶ τὰ ἔμπροσθεν πάντα ἐστιγμένους ἀνθέμα. 33. Ἐξήτουν δὲ καὶ ταῖς ἑταίραις αἱ ἡγονοὶ Ἑλληνες ἐμφανῶς ξυγγίνεσθαι· νόμος γάρ ἦν οὕτος σφίσι. 34. Λευκοὶ δὲ πάντες οἱ ἄνδρες καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες. Τούτους ἔλεγον οἱ στρατευσάμενοι βαρβαρωτάτους διελθεῖν καὶ πλεῖστον τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν νόμων κεχωρισμένους. Ἐν τε γάρ ὅχλῳ ὄντες ἐποιούν ἄπερ ἀνθρωποι ἐν ἐρημίᾳ ποιήσειαν, [ἄλλως δὲ οὐκ ἀν τολμᾶν,] μόνοι τε ὄντες ὅμοια ἐπραττον ἄπερ

ἀν μετ' ἄλλων ὄντες· διελέγοντό τε αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐγέλων ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς καὶ ὥρχοῦντο ἐφιστάμενοι, ὅπου τύχοιεν, ἀσπερ ἄλλοις ἐπιδεικνύμενοι.

CAPUT V.

1. Διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας οἱ Ἐλληνες, διά τε τῆς πολεμίας καὶ τῆς φιλίας, ἐπορεύθησαν ὀκτὼ σταθμοῖς καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Χάλυβας. Οὗτοι ὀλίγοι ἦσαν καὶ ὑπήκοοι τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων, καὶ ὁ βίος ἦν τοῖς πλείστοις αὐτῶν ἀπὸ σιδηρίας. 2. Ἐντεῦθεν ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Τιβαρηνούς. Ἡ δὲ τῶν Τιβαρηνῶν χώρα πολὺ ἡν πεδινωτέρα καὶ χωρία εἰχεν ἐπὶ θαλάττη ἡττον ἐρυμνά. Καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔχρηξον πρὸς τὰ χωρία προσβάλλειν καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ὀνηθῆναι τι· καὶ τὰ ξένια, ἀ τοκε παρὰ Τιβαρηνῶν, οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ' ἐπιμεῖναι κελεύσαντες, ἔστε βούλεύσαντο, ἐθύοντο. 3. Καὶ πολλὰ καταβύσαντων, τέλος ἀπεδεξαντο οἱ μάντεις πάντες γνώμην, ὅτι οὐδαμῆ προσιοῦντο οἱ θεοὶ τὸν πόλεμον. Ἐντεῦθεν δὴ τὰ ξένια ἐδέξαντο, καὶ ὡς διὰ φιλίας πορευόμενοι δύο ημέρας ἀφίκοντο εἰς Κοτύωρα, πόλιν Ἐλληνίδα, Σιωπέων ἀποίκους, οἰκοῦντας ἐν τῇ Τιβαρηνῶν χώρᾳ.

4. Μέχρις ἐνταῦθα ἐπέζευσεν ἡ στρατιά. Πλῆθος τῆς καταβάσεως τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐν Βαβυλῶνι μάχης ἄχρι εἰς Κοτύωρα σταθμοὶ ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι δύο, παρασάγγαι ἔξακόσιοι καὶ εἴκοσι, στάδιοι μύριοι καὶ ὀκτακισχίλιοι καὶ ἔξακόσιοι, χρόνου πλῆθος ὀκτὼ μῆνες. 5. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεναν ημέρας τεσσαράκοντα πέντε. Ἐν δὲ ταύταις πρώτου μὲν τοῖς θεοῖς ἐθυσαν καὶ πομπὰς ἐποίησαν κατὰ ἔθνος ἔκαστοι τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ ἀγῶνας

γυμνικούς. 6. Τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἐλάμβανον τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῆς Παφλαγούλας, τὰ δὲ ἐκ τῶν χωρίων τῶν Κοτυωριτῶν· οὐ γάρ παρεῖχον ἀγοράν, οὐδὲ εἰς τὸ τεῖχος τοὺς ἀσθενοῦντας ἐδέχοντο.

7. Ἐν τούτῳ ἔρχονται ἐκ Σινώπης πρέσβεις, φοβούμενοι περὶ τῶν Κοτυωριτῶν τῆς τε πόλεως, ἢν γάρ ἐκείνων καὶ φόρον ἐκείνοις ἔφερον, καὶ περὶ τῆς χώρας, ὅτι ἥκουν δρουμένην. Καὶ ἐλθόντες ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἔλεγον· προτηγόρει δὲ Ἐκατώνυμος δεινὸς νομιζόμενος εἶναι λέγειν· 8. Ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς, ὡς ἄνδρες στρατιώται, ἡ τῶν Σινωπέων πόλις ἐπανέσοντάς τε ὑμᾶς, ὅτι νικάτε "Ἐλληνες ὅντες βαρβάρους, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ξυνησθησομένους, ὅτι διὰ πολλῶν τε καὶ δεινῶν, ὡς ἡμεῖς ἥκούσαμεν, πραγμάτων σεσωσμένοι πάρεστε. 9. Ἀξιούμεν δὲ "Ἐλληνες ὅντες καὶ αὐτὸς ὑφ' ὑμῶν ὅντων Ἐλλήνων ἀγαθὸν μέν τι πάσχειν, κακὸν δὲ μηδέν· οὐδὲ γάρ ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς οὐδὲν πώποτε ὑπῆρξαμεν κακῶς ποιοῦντες. 10. Κοτυωρῦται δὲ οὗτοί εἰσι μὲν ἡμέτεροι ἄποικοι, καὶ τὴν χώραν ἡμεῖς αὐτοῖς ταύτην παραδεδάκαμεν βαρβάρους ἀφελόμενοι· διὸ καὶ δασμὸν ἡμῖν φέρουσιν οὗτοι τεταγμένον καὶ Κερασούντιοι καὶ Τραπεζούντιοι ὥσαύτως· ὥστε, ὅτι ἀν τούτους κακὸν ποιήσητε, ἡ Σινωπέων πόλις νομίζει πάσχειν. 11. Νῦν δὲ ἀκούομεν ὑμᾶς εἰς τε τὴν πόλιν βίᾳ παρεληλυθότας ἐνίους σκηνοῦν ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις καὶ ἐκ τῶν χωρίων βίᾳ λαμβάνειν, ὃν ἀν δέησθε, οὐ πείθοντας. 12. Ταῦτ' οὖν οὐκ ἀξιούμεν· εἰ δὲ ταῦτα ποιήσετε, ἀνάγκη ἡμῖν καὶ Κορύλαν καὶ Παφλαγόνας καὶ ἄλλουν, ὅντινα ἀν δυνώμεθα, φίλον ποιεῖσθαι.

13. Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν ὑπὲρ τῶν στρατιωτῶν εἶπεν· Ἡμεῖς δέ, ὡς ἄνδρες Σινωπέες, ἥκομεν ἀγαπῶντες, ὅτι τὰ σώματα διεσωσάμεθα καὶ τὰ ὅπλα· οὐ γάρ

ἥν δυνατὸν ἄμα τε χρήματα ἀγειν καὶ φέρειν. καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. 14. Καὶ νῦν ἐπεὶ εἰς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις ἥλθομεν, ἐν Τραπεζοῦντι μέν, παρεῖχον γὰρ ήμιν ἀγοράν, ὧνούμενοι εἴχομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ ἀνθ' ὧν ἐτίμησαν ἡμᾶς καὶ ξένια ἔδωκαν τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἀντειμώμενοι αὐτούς· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτοῖς φίλος ἦν τῶν βαρβάρων, τούτων ἀπειχόμεθα· τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους αὐτῶν, ἐφ' οὓς αὐτοὶ ἤγοντο, κακῶς ἐποιοῦμεν, ὅσον ἔδυνάμεθα. 15. Ἐρωτάτε δὲ αὐτούς, ὅποιων τινῶν ἡμῶν ἔτυχον· πάρεισι γὰρ ἐνθάδε, οὓς ἡμῖν ἤγειρόντας διὰ φιλίαν ή πόλις ξυνέπεμψεν. 16. "Οποι οὖν ἐλθόντες ἀγορὰν μὴ ἔχωμεν, ἀν τε εἰς βάρβαρον γῆν, ἀν τε εἰς Ἑλληνίδα, οὐχ ὕβρει, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη λαμβάνομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 17. Καὶ Καρδούχους καὶ Ταόχους καὶ Χαλδαίους, καίπερ βασιλέως οὐχ ὑπηκόους δύτας, δύμως, καὶ μάλα φοβεροὺς δύτας, πολεμίους ἐκτησάμεθα διὰ τὸ ἀνάγκην εἶναι λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπεὶ ἀγορὰν οὐ παρεῖχον. 18. Μάκρωντας δέ, καίπερ βαρβάρους δύτας, ἐπεὶ ἀγοράν, οἵαν ἔδύναντο, παρεῖχον, φίλους τε ἐνομίζομεν εἶναι καὶ βίᾳ οὐδὲν ἐλαμβάνομεν τῶν ἐκείνων. 19. Κοτυωρίτας δὲ οὓς ὑμετέρους φατὲ εἶναι, εἴ τι αὐτῶν εἰλήφαμεν, αὐτὸς αἴτιοί εἰσιν· οὐ γὰρ ὡς φίλοι προσεφέροντο ἡμῖν, ἀλλὰ κλείσαντες τὰς πύλας οὔτε εἰσω ἐδέχοντο, οὔτε ἔξω ἀγορὰν ἐπεμπονοῦτο· γῆτισαν δὲ τὸν παρ' ὑμῶν ἀρμοστὴν τούτων αἴτιον εἶναι. 20. "Ο δέ λέγεις βίᾳ παρελθόντας σκηνοῦν, ἡμεῖς ἡξιούμενοι τοὺς κάμνοντας εἰς τὰς στέγας δέξασθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀνέψησαν τὰς πύλας, γε ἡμᾶς ἐδέχετο αὐτὸς τὸ χωρίον, ταύτη εἰσελθόντες ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν βίαιον ἐποιήσαμεν, σκηνοῦσι δέ ἐν ταῖς στέγαις οἱ κάμνοντες τὰ ἑαυτῶν δαπανῶντες· καὶ τὰς πύλας φρουροῦμεν, ὕπας μὴ ἐπὶ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρμοστῆ ὁσιν οἱ κάμνοντες ἡμῶν, ἀλλ' ἐφ' ἡμῖν γε κομά-

σασθαι, ὅταν βουλώμεθα. 21. Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, ὡς ὁράτε, σκηνοῦμεν ὑπαίθριοι ἐν τῇ τάξει, παρεσκευασμένοι, ἀν μέν τις εὐ ποιῆ, ἀντευποιεῖν, ἀν δὲ κακῶς, ἀλέξασθαι. 22. Ἄ δὲ ἡπεὶλησας, ὡς, ἦν ὑμῖν δοκῆ, Κορύλαν καὶ Παφλαγόνας ξυμμάχους ποιήσεσθε ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δέ, ἦν μὲν ἀνάγκη ἡ, πολεμήσομεν καὶ ἀμφοτέροις· ἥδη γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοις πολλαπλασίοις ὑμῶν ἐπολεμήσαμεν· ἀν δὲ δοκῆ ἡμῶν, καὶ φίλον ποιησόμε[θα] τὸν Παφλαγόνα. 23. Ἀκούομεν δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐπιθυμεῶν τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως καὶ χωρίων τῶν ἐπιθαλαττίων. Πειρασόμεθα οὖν ξυμπράττοντες αὐτῷ ὡν ἐπιθυμεῖ φίλοι γίγνεσθαι.

24. Ἐκ τούτου μάλα μὲν δῆλοι ἡσαν οἱ ξυμπρέσβεις τῷ Ἐκατωνύμῳ χαλεπαίνοντες τοὺς εἰρημένους, παρελθὼν δ' αὐτῶν ἄλλος εἰπειν, ὅτι οὐ πόλεμον ποιησόμενοι ἥκοιεν, ἀλλὰ ἐπιδείξοντες, ὅτι φίλοι εἰσί. Καὶ ξενίοις, ἦν μὲν ἔλθητε πρὸς τὴν Σινωπέων πόλιν, ἐκεῖ δεξόμεθα, νῦν δὲ τοὺς ἐνθάδε κελεύσομεν διδόναι ἀ δύνανται· ὄρῳμεν γὰρ πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα, ἀ λέγετε. 25. Ἐκ τούτου ξένιά τε ἐπεμπον οἱ Κοτιωρῖται, καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔξενιζον τοὺς Σινωπέων πρέσβεις, καὶ πρὸς ἄλλήλους πολλά τε καὶ φιλικὰ διελέγοντο τά τε ἄλλα καὶ περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας ἀνεπυνθάνοντο καὶ ὡν ἐκάτεροι ἐδέοντο.

CAPUT VI.

1. Ταύτη μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τὸύτῳ τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραὶ ἔξυνέλεξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας παρακαλέσαντας τοὺς Σινωπέας βουλεύεσθαι. Εἴτε γὰρ πεζῷ

ἥν δυνατὸν ἄμα τε χρήματα ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν. καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. 14. Καὶ νῦν ἐπεὶ εἰς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις ἥλθομεν, ἐν Τραπεζοῦντι μέν, παρεῖχον γὰρ ἡμῖν ἀγοράν, ὧνούμενοι εἴχομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ ἀνθ' ὧν ἐτίμησαν ἡμᾶς καὶ ξένια ἔδωκαν τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἀντειμώμεν αὐτούς· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτοῖς φίλος ἦν τῶν βαρβάρων, τούτων ἀπειχόμεθα· τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους αὐτῶν, ἐφ' οὓς αὐτοὶ ἤγοντο, κακῶς ἐποιούμεν, ὅσον ἔδυνάμεθα. 15. Ἐρωτάτε δὲ αὐτούς, ὅποιων τινῶν ἡμῶν ἔτυχον· πάρεισι γὰρ ἐνθάδε, οὓς ἡμῖν ἥγεμόνας διὰ φιλίαν η̄ πόλις ξυνέπεμψεν. 16. "Οποι οὖν δέ ἀν ἐλθόντες ἀγορὰν μὴ ἔχωμεν, ἄν τε εἰς βάρβαρον γῆν, ἄν τε εἰς Ἑλληνίδα, οὐχ ὕβρει, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκῃ λαμβάνομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 17. Καὶ Καρδούχους καὶ Ταόχους καὶ Χαλδαίους, καίπερ βασιλέως οὐχ ὑπηκόους δύτας, δύμως, καὶ μάλα φοβεροὺς δύτας, πολεμίους ἐκτησάμεθα διὰ τὸ ἀνάγκην εἶναι λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπεὶ ἀγορὰν οὐ παρεῖχον. 18. Μάκρωνας δέ, καίπερ βαρβάρους δύτας, ἐπεὶ ἀγοράν, οἵαν ἔδύναντο, παρεῖχον, φίλους τε ἐνομίζομεν εἶναι καὶ βίᾳ οὐδὲν ἐλαμβάνομεν τῶν ἐκείνων. 19. Κοτυωρίτας δὲ οὓς ὑμετέρους φατὲ εἶναι, εἴ τι αὐτῶν εἰλήφαμεν, αὐτοὶ αἴτιοί εἰσιν· οὐ γὰρ ὡς φίλοι προσεφέροντο ἡμῖν, ἀλλὰ κλείσαντες τὰς πύλας οὔτε εἰσω ἐδέχοντο, οὔτε ἔξω ἀγορὰν ἐπεμπούν· ἥτιωντο δὲ τὸν παρ' ὑμῶν ἀρμοστὴν τούτων αἴτιον εἶναι. 20. "Ο δέ λέγεις βίᾳ παρελθόντας σκηνοῦν, ἡμεῖς ἡξιούμεν τοὺς κάμνοντας εἰς τὰς στέγας δέξασθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀνέψηγον τὰς πύλας, οὐ ἡμᾶς ἐδέχετο αὐτὸ τὸ χωρίον, ταύτη εἰσελθόντες ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν βίαιον ἐποιήσαμεν, σκηνοῦσι δέ ἐν ταῖς στέγαις οἱ κάμνοντες τὰ ἑαυτῶν δαπανῶντες· καὶ τὰς πύλας φρουροῦμεν, ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρμοστῆ ὁσιν οἱ κάμνοντες ἡμῶν, ἀλλ' ἐφ' ἡμᾶν οὐ κομί-

σασθαι, ὅταν βουλώμεθα. 21. Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, ὡς ὁράτε, σκηνοῦμεν ὑπαίθριοι ἐν τῇ τάξει, παρεσκευασμένοι, ἀν μέν τις εὐ ποιῆ, ἀντευποιεῖν, ἀν δὲ κακῶς, ἀλέξασθαι. 22. Ἄ δὲ ἡπείλησας, ὡς, ἦν ὑμῶν δοκῆ, Κορύλαν καὶ Παφλαγόνας ξυμμάχους ποιήσεσθε ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δέ, ἦν μὲν ἀνάγκη ἡ, πολεμήσομεν καὶ ἀμφοτέροις ἡδη γάρ καὶ ἄλλοις πολλαπλασίοις ὑμῶν ἐπολεμήσαμεν· ἀν δὲ δοκῆ ἡμῶν, καὶ φίλον ποιησόμε[θα] τὸν Παφλαγόνα. 23. Ἀκούομεν δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐπιθυμεῶν τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως καὶ χωρίων τῶν ἐπιθαλαττίων. Πειρασόμεθα οὖν ξυμπράττουτες αὐτῷ ὡν ἐπιθυμεῖ φίλοι γίγνεσθαι.

24. Ἐκ τούτου μάλα μὲν δῆλοι ἡσαν οἱ ξυμπρέσβεις τῷ Ἐκατωνύμῳ χαλεπαίωντες τοὺς εἰρημένοις, παρελθὼν δὲ αὐτῶν ἄλλος εἶπεν, ὅτι οὐ πόλεμον ποιησόμενοι ἡκοιεν, ἀλλὰ ἐπιδείξοντες, ὅτι φίλοι εἰσί. Καὶ ξενίοις, ἦν μὲν ἔλθητε πρὸς τὴν Σινωπέων πόλιν, ἐκεῖ δεξόμεθα, νῦν δὲ τοὺς ἐνθάδε κελεύσομεν διδόναι ἀ δύνανται ὄρῶμεν γάρ πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα, ἀ λέγετε. 25. Ἐκ τούτου ξένιά τε ἐπεμπον οἱ Κοτυωρῖται, καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἔξενιζον τοὺς Σινωπέων πρέσβεις, καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους πολλά τε καὶ φιλικὰ διελέγοντο τά τε ἄλλα καὶ περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας ἀνεπιυθάνοντο καὶ ὡν ἐκάτεροι ἐδέοντο.

CAPUT VI.

1. Ταύτη μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τὸύτῳ τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραὶ ξυνέλεξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας παρακαλέσαντας τοὺς Σινωπέας βουλεύεσθαι. Εἴτε γάρ πεζοὶ

δέοι πορεύεσθαι, χρήσιμοι ἀν ἐδόκουν εἶναι οἱ Σινωπέις ἔμπειροι γάρ ἡσαν τῆς Παφλαγονίας· εἴτε κατὰ θάλατταν, προσδεῖν ἐδόκει Σινωπέων μόνοι γὰρ ἀν ἐδόκουν ἴκανοι εἶναι πλοῖα παρασχεῖν ἀρκοῦντα τῇ στρατῳ. 2. Καλέσαντες οὖν τοὺς πρέσβεις ξυνεβουλεύοντο καὶ ηξίουν "Ελληνας ὄντας" Ελλησι τούτῳ πρῶτον καλῶς δέχεσθαι τῷ εὔνους τε εἶναι καὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ξυμβουλεύειν.

3. Ἀναστὰς δὲ Ἐκατώνυμος πρῶτον μὲν ἀπελογήσατο περὶ οὐ εἶπεν, ὡς τὸν Παφλαγόνα φίλον ποιήσουντο, ὅτι οὐχ ὡς τοὺς "Ελλησι πολεμησόντων σφῶν εἴποι, ἀλλ' ὅτι, ἔξον τοὺς βαρβάροις φίλους εἶναι, τοὺς "Ελληνας αἱρήσονται. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ξυμβουλεύειν ἐκέλευνον, ἐπευξάμενος ὡδε εἶπεν 4. Εἰ μὲν ξυμβουλεύοιμι, ἀ βέλτιστά μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, πολλά μοι κάγαθὰ γένοιτο· εἰ δὲ μή, τάναντία. Αὕτη γάρ ή ἱερὰ ξυμβουλὴ λεγομένη εἶναι δοκεῖ μοι παρεῖναι· νῦν μὲν γάρ δή, ἀν μὲν εὐ ξυμβουλεύσας φανῶ, πολλοὶ ἔσονται οἱ ἐπαινοῦντές με, ἀν δὲ κακῶς, πολλοὶ ἔσεσθε οἱ καταρώμενοι. 5. Πράγματα μὲν οὖν οἰδ̄ ὅτι πολὺ πλειόνες ἔξομεν, ἐὰν κατὰ θάλατταν κομίζησθε· ήμᾶς γάρ δεήσει τὰ πλοῖα πορίζειν· ἡν δὲ κατὰ γῆν στέλλησθε, ήμᾶς δεήσει τοὺς μαχομένους εἶναι. 6. "Ομως δὲ λεκτέα ἀ γινώσκω· ἔμπειρος γάρ είμι καὶ τῆς χώρας τῶν Παφλαγόνων καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως. "Εχει γάρ ἀμφότερα, καὶ πεδία κάλλιστα καὶ ὅρη ὑψηλότατα. 7. Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οἴδα εὐθύς, ἡ τὴν εἰσβολὴν ἀνάγκη ποιεῖσθαι· οὐ γάρ ἐστιν ἀλληγ, ἡ ἡ τὰ κέρατα τοῦ ὄρους τῆς ὁδοῦ καθ' ἐκάτερά ἐστιν ὑψηλά, ἀ κρατεῖν κατέχοντες καὶ πάνυ ὀλίγοι δύναντ' ἄν· τούτων δὲ κατεχομένων οὐδὲ ἀν οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι δύναντ' ἀν διελθεῖν. Ταῦτα δὲ καὶ δείξαμι ἀν, εἴ μοι

τινα βούλοισθε ξυμπέμψαι. 8. Ἐπειτα δὲ οἶδα καὶ πεδία ὄντα καὶ ἵππείαν, ἣν αὐτοὶ οἱ βάρβαροι νομίζουσι κρείττω εἶναι ἀπάσης τῆς βασιλέως ἵππείας. Καὶ οὖν οὗτοι οὐ παρεγένοντο βασιλεῖ καλοῦντε, ἀλλὰ μεῖζον φρονεῖ ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῶν. 9. Εἰ δὲ καὶ δυνηθεῖτε τά τε δρη κλέψαι ἡ φθάσαι λαβόντες καὶ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ κρατῆσαι μαχόμενοι τούς τε ἵππεας τούτων καὶ πεζῶν μυριάδας πλείον ἡ δώδεκα, ἥξετε ἐπὶ τοὺς ποταμούς, πρώτον μὲν τὸν Θερμάδοντα εὐρος τριῶν πλέθρων, ὃν χαλεπὸν οἶμαι διαβαίνειν ἄλλως τε καὶ πολεμίων πολλῶν ἔμπροσθεν ὄντων, πολλῶν δὲ ὅπισθεν ἐπομένων· δεύτερον δὲ Ἰριν, τρίτον δὲ Ἀλυν, οὐ μείνον δυοῦν σταδίοιν, δὲ οὐκ ἀν δύναισθε ἄνευ πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοῖα δὲ τίς ἔσται ὁ παρέχων; Ὡς δὲ αὐτῶς καὶ ὁ Παρθένιος ἄβατος· ἐφ' ὃν ἔλθοιτε ἄν, εἰ τὸν Ἀλυν διαβαίητε. 10. Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν οὐ χαλεπὴν ὑμῶν εἶναι νομίζω τὴν πορείαν, ἀλλὰ παντάπασιν ἀδύνατον. Ἄν δὲ πλέητε, ἔστιν ἐνθένδε μὲν εἰς Σινώπην παραπλεῦσαι, ἐκ Σινώπης εἰς Ἡράκλειαν· ἐξ Ἡρακλείας δὲ οὕτε πεζῇ οὔτε κατὰ θάλατταν ἀπορίᾳ· πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ πλοῖα ἔστιν ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ.

11. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξεν, οἱ μὲν ὑπώπτευνον φίλιας ἔνεκα τῆς Κορύλα λέγειν· καὶ γὰρ ἡν πρόξενος αὐτῷ· οἱ δὲ καὶ ὡς δῶρα ληφθέμενον διὰ τὴν ξυμβουλὴν ταύτην· οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτευνον καὶ τούτου ἔνεκα λέγειν, ὡς μὴ πεζῇ ἴόντες τὴν Σινώπεων τι χώραν κακὸν ἐργάζοιντο. Οἱ δὲ οὖν Ἐλληνες ἐψηφίσαντο κατὰ θάλατταν τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι. 12. Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν· Ὡ Σινώπεις, οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες ἥρηνται πορείαν, ἡν ὑμεῖς ξυμβουλεύετε· οὕτω δὲ ἔχει· εἰ μὲν πλοῖα ἔσεσθαι μέλλει ἵκανα ἀριθμῷ, ὡς ἔνα μὴ καταλείπεσθαι ἐνθάδε, ημεῖς

ἀν πλέοιμεν· εἰ δὲ μέλλοιμεν οἱ μὲν καταλείφεσθαι, οἱ δὲ πλεύσεσθαι, οὐκ ἀν ἐμβαίημεν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα. 13. Γιγνώσκομεν γάρ, ὅτι, ὅπου μὲν ἀν κρατῶμεν, δυναίμεθ' ἀν καὶ σώζεσθαι καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν· εἰ δέ που ἥπτους τῶν πολεμίων ληφθησόμεθα, εὐδηλον δή, ὅτι ἐν ἀνδραπόδων χώρᾳ ἐσόμεθα. 14. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ πρέσβεις ἐκέλευν πέμπειν πρέσβεις. Καὶ πέμπουσι Καλλίμαχον Ἀρκάδα καὶ Ἀρίστωνα Ἀθηναῖον καὶ Σαμόλαν Ἀχαιόν. Καὶ οἱ μὲν φύοντο.

15. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ Ξενοφῶντι, ὁρῶντι μὲν ὄπλιτας πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὁρῶντι δὲ καὶ πελταστὰς πολλοὺς καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας καὶ ἵππεῖς δὲ καὶ μάλα ἥδη διὰ τὴν τριβήν ἵκανούς, ὥντας δὲ ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ, ἔνθα οὐκ ἀν ἀπ' ὀλίγων χρημάτων τοσαύτη δύναμις παρεσκευάσθη, καλὸν αὐτῷ ἐδόκει εἶναι χώραν καὶ δύναμιν τῇ Ἑλλάδι προσκτήσασθαι πόλιν κατοικίσαντας. 16. Καὶ γενέσθαι ἀν αὐτῷ ἐδόκει μεγάλη, καταλογιζομένῳ τό τε αὐτῶν πλῆθος καὶ τοὺς περιοικοῦντας τὸν Πόντον. Καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐθύετο, πρίν τινι εἰπεῖν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, Σιλανὸν καλέσας, τὸν Κύρου μάντιν γενόμενον, τὸν Ἀμβρακιώτην. 17. Ό δὲ Σιλανὸς δεδιώς, μὴ γένηται ταῦτα καὶ καταμείη που ἡ στρατιά, ἐκφέρει εἰς τὸ στράτευμα λόγον, ὅτι Ξενοφῶν βούλεται καταμεῖναι τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ πόλιν οἰκίσαι καὶ ἑαυτῷ ὄνομα καὶ δύναμιν περιποιήσασθαι. 18. Αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβούλετο ὅ τι τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀφικέσθαι· οὐδὲ γάρ παρὰ Κύρου ἔλαβε τρισχιλίους δαρεικούς, ὅτε τὰς δέκα ἡμέρας ἡλήθευσε θιόμενος Κύρφ, διεσεσώκει. 19. Τῶι δὲ στρατιωτῶν, ἐπεὶ ἥκουσαν, τοῖς μὲν ἐδόκει βέλτιστον εἶναι καταμεῖναι, τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς οὐ. Τιμασίων δὲ [οἱ Δαρδακεύδι] καὶ Θώραξ ὁ Βοιάτιος πρὸς ἐμπόρους μὲν τινας

παρόντας τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν καὶ Σινωπέων λέγουσιν, ὅτι, εἰ μὴ ἔξευπτοιοῦσι τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθόν, ὥστε ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκπλέοντας, ὅτι κινδυνεύσει μεῖναι τοσαύτη δύναμις ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ· βουλεύεται γάρ Εινοφῶν καὶ ἡμᾶς παρακαλεῖ, ἐπειδὰν ἔλθῃ τὰ πλοῖα, τότε εἰπεῖν ἔξαλφης τῇ στρατιᾷ· 20. Ἀνδρες, νῦν μὲν ὁρῶμεν ἡμᾶς ἀπόρους ὅντας καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀπόπλῳ ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ [ώς] οἴκαδε ἀπελθόντας ὀνήσαλ τι τοὺς οἴκοις εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε τῆς κύκλῳ χώρας περὶ τὸν Πόντον οἰκουμένης ἐκλεξάμενοι, ὅπῃ ἀν βούλησθε, κατασχεῖν καὶ τὸν μὲν ἐθέλοντα ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε, τὸν δὲ ἐθέλοντα μένειν αὐτοῦ, πλοῖα δὲ ὑμῖν πάρεστιν, ὥστε, ὅπῃ ἀν βούλησθε, ἔξαίφνης ἀν ἐπιπέσοιτε. 21. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔμποροι ἀπήγγελλον ταῖς πόλεσι· ξυνέπεμψε δὲ αὐτοῖς Τιμασίων Δαρδανεὺς Εὐρύμαχόν τε τὸν Δαρδανέα καὶ Θώρακα τὸν Βοιωτίου τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐροῦντας. Σινωπεῖς δὲ καὶ Ἡρακλεῶται ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες πέμπουσι πρὸς τὸν Τιμασίωνα καὶ κελεύουσι προστατεῦσαι λαβόντα χρήματα, ὅπως ἐκπλεύσῃ ἡ στρατιά. 22. Ο δὲ ἀσμενος ἀκούσας ἐν ξυλλόγῳ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅντων λέγει τάδε· Οὐ δεῖ προσέχειν μονῇ, ὡς ἀνδρες, οὐδὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐδὲν περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι. Ἀκούω δέ τινας θύεσθαι ἐπὶ τούτῳ οὐδὲ ὑμῖν λέγοντας. 23. Τπισχνοῦμαι δὲ ὑμῖν, ἀν ἐκπλέγητε, ἀπὸ νουμηνίας μισθοφορὰν παρέξειν Κυζικηνὸν ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός· καὶ ἄξω ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Τρωάδα, ἐνθεν καὶ εἰμι φυγάς, καὶ ὑπάρξει ὑμῖν ἡ ἐμὴ πόλις· ἐκόντες γάρ με δέξονται. 24. Ἡγήσομαι δὲ αὐτὸς ἐγώ, ἐνθεν πολλὰ χρήματα λήψεσθε. Ἐμπειρος δέ εἰμι τῆς Αἰολίδος καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Τρωάδος καὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου ἀρχῆς πάσης, τὰ μὲν διὰ τὸ ἐκεῖθεν εἶναι, τὰ δὲ διὰ τὸ ξυνεστρατεῦσθαι ἐν αὐτῷ σὺν Κλεάρχῳ τε καὶ

Δερκυλλίδα. 25. Ἀναστὰς δὲ αὐθις Θώραξ ὁ Βοιώτιος, ὃς ἀεὶ περὶ στρατηγίας Ξενοφῶντι ἐμάχετο, ἔφη, εἰ ἔξέλθοιεν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου, ἔσεσθαι αὐτοῖς Χερρόνησον χώραν καλὴν καὶ εὐδαίμονα, ὥστε τῷ βουλομένῳ ἐνοικεῖν, τῷ δὲ μὴ βουλομένῳ ἀπέιναι οἰκαδεῖ γελοῖον δὲ εἶναι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὐσης χώρας πολλῆς καὶ ἀφθόνου ἐν τῇ βαρβάρων μαστεύειν. 26. Ἐστε δὲ ἀν, ἔφη, ἐκεῖ γένησθε, κάγῳ καθάπερ Τιμασίων ὑπισχνοῦμαι ὑμῖν τὴν μισθοφορίαν. Ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεγεν εἰδώς, ἢ Τιμασίων οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται καὶ οἱ Σινωπεῖς ὑπισχνοῦντο, ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν. 27. Ο δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἐν τούτῳ ἐσίγα. Ἀναστὰς δὲ Φιλήσιος καὶ Λύκων οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ ἔλεγον, ὡς δεινὸν εἴη ἴδιᾳ μὲν Ξενοφῶντα πείθειν τε καταμένειν καὶ θύεσθαι ὑπὲρ τῆς μονῆς μὴ κοινούμενον τῇ στρατιᾷ, εἰς δὲ τὸ κοινὸν μηδὲν ὑγορεύειν περὶ τούτων ὥστε ἡμαγκάσθη ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἀναστῆναι καὶ εἰπεῖν τάδε· 28. Ἐγώ, ὡς ἀνδρες, θύομαι μέν, ὡς ὄρατε, ὅπόσα δύναμαι καὶ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ ἐμαυτοῦ, ὅπως ταῦτα τυγχάνω καὶ λέγων καὶ νοῶν καὶ πράττων, ὅποια μέλλει ὑμῖν τε κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἐμοί. Καὶ νῦν ἔθυόμην περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου, εἰ ἀμεινον εἴη ἄρχεσθαι λέγειν εἰς ὑμᾶς καὶ πράττειν περὶ τούτων, ἡ παντάπασι μηδὲ ἄπτεσθαι τοῦ πράγματος. 29. Σιλανὸς δέ μοι ὁ μάντις ἀπεκρίνατο τὸ μὲν μέγιστον, τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ εἶναι· γάρ δεῖ γάρ καὶ ἐμὲ οὐκ ἄπειρον ὄντα διὰ τὸ ἀεὶ παρεῖναι τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἔλεξε δέ, ὅτι ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς φαίνοιτο τις δόλος καὶ ἐπιβουλὴ ἐμοί, ὡς ἄρα γινώσκων, ὅτι αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. Ἐξήνεγκε γάρ τὸν λόγον, ὡς ἐγὼ πράττειν ταῦτα διαινοοίμην ἥδη οὐ πείσας ὑμᾶς. 30. Ἐγὼ δέ, εἰ μὲν ἐώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ' ἀν ἐσκόπουν, ἀφ' οὐ ἀν γένοιτο, ὥστε λαβόντας ὑμᾶς πόλιν τὸν μὲν βουλό-

μενον ἀποπλεῖν ἡδη, τὸν δὲ μὴ βουλόμενον, ἐπεὶ κτήσαιτο ίκανά, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ οἰκείους ὡφελῆσαι τι. 31. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁρῶ ὑμῖν καὶ τὰ πλοῖα πέμποντας Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Σινωπεῖς, ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν, καὶ μισθὸν ὑπισχνούμενους ὑμῖν ἄνδρας ἀπὸ νουμηνίας, καλόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι σωζομένους, ἔνθα βουλόμεθα, μισθὸν τῆς σωτηρίας λαμβάνειν καὶ αὐτός τε παύομαι ἐκείνης τῆς διανοίας καὶ, δόποσοι πρὸς ἐμὲ προσήσαν, λέγοντες, ὡς χρὴ ταῦτα πράττειν, ἀναπάυσασθαι φῆμι χρῆναι. 32. Οὕτω γὰρ γινώσκω· ἴμοῦ μὲν ὅντες πολλοὶ, ὥσπερ νυνί, δοκεῖτε ἄν μοι καὶ ἔντιμοι εἶναι καὶ ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἐν γὰρ τῷ κρατεῖν ἔστι καὶ τὸ λαμβάνειν τὰ τῶν ἡττόνων διασπασθέντες δ' ἀν καὶ κατὰ μικρὰ γενομένης τῆς δυνάμεως οὗτ' ἀν τροφὴν δύναισθε λαμβάνειν, οὔτε χαίροντες ἀν ἀπαλλάξαιτε. 33. Δοκεῖ οὖν μοι ἅπερ ὑμῖν, ἐκπορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ ἔάν τις μείνῃ ἡ ἀπολιπὰν ληφθῆ, πρὶν ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ εἶναι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, κρίνεσθαι αὐτὸν ὡς ἀδικοῦντα. Καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ, ἔφη, ταῦτα, ἀράτω τὴν χεῖρα. Ἀνέτειναν ἄπαντες.

34. Οἱ δὲ Σιλανὸς ἐβόα καὶ ἐπεχείρει λέγειν, ὡς δίκαιοιν εἴη ἀπιέναι τὸν βουλόμενον. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἡμείχοντο, ἀλλ' ἡπείλουν αὐτῷ, ὅτι, εἰ λήψουται ἀποδιδράσκοντα, τὴν δίκην ἐπιθήσοιεν. 35. Ἐντεῦθεν, ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν οἱ Ἡρακλεώται, ὅτι ἐκπλεῖν δεδογμένον εἴη, καὶ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς ἐπεψηφικῶς εἴη, τὰ μὲν πλοῖα πέμπουσι, τὰ δὲ χρήματα, ἀ ὑπέσχοντο Τιμασίων καὶ Θώρακι, ἐψευσμένοι ἡσαν τῆς μισθοφορίας. 36. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐκπεπληγμένοι ἡσαν καὶ ἐδεδοίκεσαν τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν μισθοφορίαν ὑπεσχημένοι. Παραλαβόντες οὖν οὗτοι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς, οὓς ἀνεκεκοινωνότο, ἀ πρόσθεν ἐπραττον (πάντες δ' ἡσαν πλὴν Νέωνος τοῦ

Ασιναίου, δις Χειρισόφῳ ύπεστρατήγει, Χειρίσοφος δὲ οὐπω παρῆν), ἔρχονται πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα καὶ λέγουσιν, δτι μεταμέλοι αὐτοῖς καὶ δοκοὶ κράτιστον εἶναι πλεῖν. εἰς Φᾶσιν, ἐπεὶ πλοῦα ἔστι, καὶ κατασχεῖν τὴν Φασιανῶν χώραν. 37. Αἰήτου δὲ οὐδοῦς ἐτύγχανε βασιλεύων αὐτῶν. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, δτι οὐδὲν ἀν τούτων εἴποι εἰς τὴν στρατιάν ύμεις δὲ ξυλλέξαντες, ἔφη, εἰ βούλεσθε, λέγετε. Ἐνταῦθα ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων δ Δαρδανεὺς γνώμην οὐκ ἐκκλησιάζειν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἔκαστον λοχαγοὺς πρώτον πειρᾶσθαι πείθειν. Καὶ ἀπελθόντες ταῦτ' ἐποίουν.

CAPUT VII.

1. Ταῦτα οὖν οἱ στρατιώται ἀνεπύθοντο [τὰ] πρατόμενα. Καὶ δ Νέων λέγει, ώς Ξενοφῶν ἀναπεπεικὼς τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς διανοεῖται ἄγειν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔξαπατήσας πάλιν εἰς Φᾶσιν. 2. Ἀκούσαντες δοὶ οἱ στρατιώται χαλεπῶς ἔφερον· καὶ ξύλλογοι ἐγίνοντο, καὶ κύκλοι ξυνίσταντο, καὶ μάλα φοβεροὶ ἦσαν; μὴ ποιήσειαν, οἰα καὶ τοὺς τῶν Κόλχων κήρυκας ἐποίησαν καὶ τοὺς ἀγορανόμους· δοσοὶ γὰρ μὴ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατέφυγον, κατέλεύσθησαν. 3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥσθάνετο Ξενοφῶν, ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ώς τάχιστα ξυναγαγεῖν αὐτῶν ἀγορὰν καὶ μὴ ἔᾶσαι ξυλλεγῆναι αὐτομάτους· καὶ ἐκέλευσε τὸν κήρυκα ξυλλέγειν ἀγοράν. 4. Οἱ δοὶ ἐπεὶ τοῦ κήρυκος ἤκουσαν, ξυνέδραμον καὶ μάλα ἐτοίμως· Ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶν τῶν μὲν στρατηγῶν οὐ κατηγόρει, δτι ἥλθον πρὸς αὐτόν, λέγει δὲ ὡδε·

5. Ἀκούω τινὰ διαβάλλειν, ω ἄνδρες, ἐμέ, ώς ἐγὼ ἄρα ἔξαπατήσας ύμᾶς μέλλω ἄγειν εἰς Φᾶσιν. Ἀκούσατε οὖν μου πρὸς θεῶν· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι

ἀδικῶν, οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν, πρὶν ἀν δῶ δίκην· ἀν δ' ὑμῶν φαίνωνται ἀδικοῦντες οἱ ἐμὲ διαβάλλοντες, οὗτως αὐτοῖς χρῆσθε, ὥσπερ ἀξιον. 6. 'Τμεῖς δ', ἔφη, ὅστε δήπου, ὅθεν ἥλιος ἀνίσχει καὶ ὅπου δύεται· καὶ ὅτι, ἐὰν μέν τις εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα μέλλῃ ἵεναι, πρὸς ἐσπέραν δεῖ πορεύεσθαι· ἦν δέ τις βούληται εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, τοῦμπαλιν πρὸς ἔω. "Εστιν οὖν ὅστις τοῦτο ἀν δύναιτο ὑμᾶς ἔξαπατήσαι, ὡς ἥλιος ἐνθα μὲν ἀνίσχει, δύεται δ' ἐνταῦθα, ἐνθεν δὲ δύεται, ἀνίσχει δ' ἐντεῦθεν; 7. 'Αλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτο γε ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι βορέας μὲν ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα φέρει, νότος δὲ εἰσω εἰς Φάσιν· καὶ λέγεται, ὅταν βορρᾶς πνέῃ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Τοῦτο οὖν ἔστιν ὅπως τις ἀν ὑμᾶς ἔξαπατήσαι, ὥστε ἐμβαίνειν, ὅπόταν νότος πνέῃ; 8. 'Αλλὰ γάρ, ὅπόταν γαλήνη ἦ, ἐμβιβώ. Οὐκοῦν ἐγὼ μὲν ἐν ἐνὶ πλοίῳ πλεύσομαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ τούλαχιστον ἐν ἑκατόν; Πῶς ἀν οὖν ἐγὼ ἡ βιασαίμην ὑμᾶς ἔντιν ἐμοὶ πλεῦν μὴ βουλομένους, ἡ ἔξαπατήσας ἄγοιμι; 9. Ποιῶ δ' ὑμᾶς ἔξαπατηθέντας καὶ καταγοητευθέντας ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἥκειν εἰς Φάσιν· καὶ δὴ [καὶ] ἀποβαίνομεν εἰς τὴν χωραν· γνώσθε δήπου, ὅτι οὐκ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἔστε· καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν ἔσομαι ὁ ἔξηπατηκώς εἰς, ὑμεῖς δὲ οἱ ἔξηπατημένοι ἐγγὺς μυρίων ἔχοντες ὅπλα. Πῶς ἀν οὖν εἰς ἀνήρ μᾶλλον δοίη δίκην, ἡ οὕτω περὶ αὐτοῦ τε καὶ ὑμῶν βουλευόμενος; 10. 'Αλλ' οὗτοι εἰσιν οἱ λόγοι ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἡλιθίων κάμοι φθονούντων, ὅτι ἐγὼ ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. Καίτοι οὐ δικαίως γ' ἀν μοι φθονοῦει· τίνα γάρ αὐτῶν ἐγὼ κωλύω ἡ λέγειν, εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν δύναται, ἐν ὑμῶν, ἡ μάχεσθαι, εἴ τις ἐθέλει, ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἑαυτοῦ, ἡ ἐγρηγορέναι περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀσφαλείας ἐπιμελόμενον; Τί γάρ; ἄρχοντας αἴρουμένων

νμῶν ἐγώ τινι ἐμποδών εἰμι; Παρίημι, ἀρχέτω μόνον ἀγαθόν τι ποιῶν ύμᾶς φαινέσθω. 11. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀρκεῖ περὶ τούτων τὰ εἰρημένα· εἰ δέ τις ύμῶν ἡ αὐτὸς ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἀνοίεται ταῦτα ἡ ἄλλοι ἐξαπατῆσαι ταῦτα, λέγων διδασκέτω. 12. Ὁταν δὲ τούτων ἄλις ἔχητε, μὴ ἀπέλθητε, πρὶν ἀκούσητε, οἷον ὅρῳ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀρχόμενον πρᾶγμα· ὃ εἰ ἔπεισι καὶ ἔσται οἷον ὑποδείκνυσιν, ὥρᾳ ἡμῖν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, μὴ κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἰσχιστοί ἄνδρες ἀποφαινώμεθα καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων καὶ φιλίων καὶ πολεμίων, καὶ καταφρονηθῶμεν.

13. Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἔθαύμασάν τε, ὅτι εἴη, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευν. Ἐκ τούτου ἀρχεται πάλιν· Ἐπίστασθέ που, ὅτι χωρία ἡν ἐν τοῖς ὅρεσι βαρβαρικά, φίλια τοῖς Κερασούντοις, ὅθεν κατιόντες τινὲς καὶ Ἱερεῖα ἐπώλουν ἡμῖν καὶ ἄλλα ὡν εἰχον, δοκοῦσι δέ μοι καὶ ύμῶν τινὲς εἰς τὸ ἐγγυτάτῳ χωρίον τούτων ἐλθόντες ἀγοράσαντές τι πάλιν ἐλθεῖν. 14. Τοῦτο καταμαθὼν Κλεάρετος ὁ λοχαγός, ὅτι καὶ μικρὸν εἴη καὶ ἀφύλακτον διὰ τὸ φίλιον νομίζειν εἰναι, ἔρχεται ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τῆς συκτὸς ὡς πορθήσων, οὐδενὶ ἡμῶν εἰπών. 15. Διενενόητο δέ, εἴ λάβοι τόδε τὸ χωρίον, εἰς μὲν τὸ στράτευμα μηκέτι ἐλθεῖν, εἰσβὰς δὲ εἰς πλοῖον, ἐν ὧ ἐτύγχανον οἱ ξύσκηνοι αὐτοῦ παραπλέοντες, καὶ ἐνθέμενος, εἴ τι λάβοι, ἀποπλέων οἴχεσθαι ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου. Καὶ ταῦτα ξυνωμολόγησαν αὐτῷ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου σύσκηνοι, ὡς ἐγώ μὲν αἰσθάνομαι. 16. Παρακαλέσας οὖν ὅπόσους ἔπειθεν ἦγεν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρίον. Πορεύμενον δὲ αὐτὸν φθάνει ἡμέρα γενομένη, καὶ ξυστάντες οἱ ἀνθρώποι ἀπὸ ἵσχυρῶν τόπων βάλλοντες καὶ παίοντες τέν τε Κλεάρετον ἀποκτείνουσι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συχνούς.

οι δέ τινες καὶ εἰς Κερασοῦντα αὐτῶν ἀποχωροῦσι. 17. Ταῦτα δ' ἡν ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἡ ἡμένις δεῦρο ἔξωρμῶμεν πεζῇ· τῶν δὲ πλεόντων ἔτι τινὲς ἡσαν ἐν Κερασοῦντι οὐπω ἀνηγμένοι. Μετὰ τοῦτο, ὡς οἱ Κερασοῦντιοι λέγουσιν, ἀφικνοῦνται τῶν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου τρεῖς ἄνδρες τῶν γεραιτέρων πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τὸ ἡμέτερον χρῆζοντες ἐλθεῖν. 18. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμᾶς οὐ κατέλαβον, πρὸς τοὺς Κερασοῦντίοις ἔλεγον, δτι θαυμάζοιεν, τι ἡμῖν δόξειεν ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ αὐτούς. Ἐπεὶ μέντοι σφεῖς λέγειν, ἔφασαν, δτι οὐκ ἀπὸ κοινοῦ γένοιτο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἡδεσθαλ τε αὐτοὺς καὶ μέλλειν ἐνθάδε πλεῖν, ὡς ἡμῶν λέξαι τὰ γενόμενα, καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς κελεύειν αὐτοὺς θάπτειν λαβόντας τοὺς τούτου δεομένους. 19. Τῶν δὲ ἀποφυγόντων τινὰς Ἐλλήνων τυχεῖν ἔτι ὅντας ἐν Κερασοῦντι· αἰσθόμενοι δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους, ὅποι ἤοιεν, αὐτοὶ τε ἐτόλμησαν βάλλειν τοῖς λίθοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παρεκελεύοντο. Καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ἀποθυήσκουσι τρεῖς ὅντες οἱ πρέσβεις καταλευσθέντες. 20. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἔρχονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ Κερασοῦντιοι καὶ λέγουσι τὸ πρᾶγμα· καὶ ἡμένις οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἡχθόμεθά τε τοῖς γεγενημένοις καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα ἔνν τοῖς Κερασοῦντίοις, ὅπως ἀνταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἐλλήνων νεκροί. 21. Συγκαθήμενοι δὲ ἔξωθεν τῶν ὄπλων ἔξαιφνης ἀκούομεν θορύβου πολλοῦ· Παῖε, παῖε, βάλλε, βάλλε. Καὶ τάχα δὴ ὄρωμεν πολλοὺς προσθέοντας λίθους ἔχοντας ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀναιρουμένους. 22. Καὶ οἱ μὲν Κερασοῦντιοι, ὡς ἀν καὶ ἐωρακότες τὸ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς πρᾶγμα, δεισαντες ἀποχωροῦσι πρὸς τὰ πλοῖα. Ἡσαν δὲ ηὴ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν οὐ ἔδεισαν. 23. Ἐγωγε μὴν ἡλθον πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ ἡρώτων, δ τι ἔστι τὸ πρᾶγμα. Τῶν δὲ ἡσαν μὲν οἱ οὐδὲν ἔδεισαν, θμως δὲ λίθους εἶχον ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ εἰδότε τινὶ ἐπέτυχον, λεγει μοι, ὅτι οἱ ἀγορανόμοι δεινότατα ποιοῦσι τὸ στράτευμα. 24. Ἐν τούτῳ τις ὄρᾳ τὸν ἀγορανόμον Ζήλαρχον πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν ἀποχωροῦντα καὶ ἀνέκραγεν· οἱ δὲ ὡς ἡκουσαν, ὥσπερ ἡ σὺν ἀγρίου ἡ ἐλάφου φανέντος, ἔνται ἐπ' αὐτόν. 25. Οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ Κερασούντιοι ὡς εἰδον ὄρμῶντας καθ' αὐτούς, σαφῶς ουμίζοντες ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἔσθαι, φεύγουσι δρόμῳ καὶ ἐμπίπτουσιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. Ξυνεισέπεσον δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τινες, καὶ ἐπνίγετο ὅστις νείν μὴ ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστάμενος. 26. Καὶ τούτους τί δοκεῖτε; Ἡδίκουν μὲν οὐδέν, ἔδεισαν δέ, μὴ λύττα τις ὥσπερ κυσὶν ἡμῖν ἐμπεπτώκοι. Εἰ δὲ ταῦτα τοιαῦτα ἔσται, θεάσασθε, οὐλα ἡ κατάστασις ἡμῖν ἔσται τῆς στρατιᾶς. 27. Τμῆμας μὲν οἱ πάντες οὐκ ἔσεσθε κύριοι οἵτε ἀνελέσθαι πόλεμον, φάντα βούλησθε, οὔτε καταλῦσαι, ἴδιᾳ δὲ ὁ βουλόμενος ἄξει στράτευμα ἐφ' ὃ τι ἀν θέλῃ. Καν τινες πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἰωσι πρέσβεις ἡ εἰρήνης δεόμενοι ἡ ἄλλου τινός, κατακτείναντες τούτους οἱ βουλόμενοι ποιήσουσιν ὑμᾶς τῶν λόγων μὴ ἀκοῦσαι τῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἴντων. 28. Ἐπειτα δέ, οὓς μὲν ἀν ὑμῆς πάντες ἔλησθε ἄρχοντας, ἐν οὐδεμίᾳ χώρᾳ ἔσονται· ἔστις δὲ ἀν ἑαυτὸν ἔληται στρατηγὸν καὶ ἐθέλη λέγειν, Βάλλε, βάλλε, οὗτος ἔσται ίκανὸς καὶ ἄρχοντα κατακαγεῖν καὶ ἴδιώτην, ὃν ἀν ὑμῶν ἐθέλη, ἄκριτον, ἦν ὡσιν οἱ πεισόμενοι αὐτῷ, ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν ἐγένετο. 29. Ολα δὲ ὑμῖν καὶ διαπεπράχασιν οἱ αὐθαίρετοι οὐτοὶ στρατηγοί, σκέψασθε. Ζήλαρχος μὲν ὁ ἀγορανόμος, εἰ μὲν ἀδικεῖ ὑμᾶς, οὔχεται ἀποπλέων οὐ δοὺς ὑμῖν δίκην· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἀδικεῖ, φεύγει ἐκ τοῦ στρατεύματος δεῖσας, μὴ ἀδικως ἄκριτος ἀποθάνῃ. 30. Οἱ δὲ καταλεύσαντες τοὺς πρέσβεις διεπράξαντο ἡμῖν μόνοις μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς Κερασούντα μὴ ἀσ-

φαλὲς εἶναι, ἀν μὴ σὸν ἰσχύ, ἀφικνεῖσθαι· τοὺς δὲ νεκρούς, οὓς πρόσθεν αὐτὸι οἱ κατακανόντες ἐκέλευν θάπτειν, τούτους διεπράξαντο μηδὲ ἔνυ κηρυκίῳ ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ἀνελέσθαι. Τίς γὰρ ἐθελήσει κῆρυξ ἵέναι κήρυκας ἀπεκτονώς; 31. 'Αλλ' ἡμεῖς Κερασοντιών θάψαι αὐτοὺς ἐδεήθημεν. Εἰ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχει, δοξάτω ὑμῖν, ἵνα, ὡς τοιούτων ἐσομένων, καὶ φυλακὴν ἴδιᾳ ποιήσῃ τις καὶ τὰ ἔρυμα [ὑπερδέξια] πειρᾶται ἔχων σκηνοῦν. 32. Εἰ μέντοι ὑμῖν δοκεῖ θηρίων, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀνθρώπων εἶναι τὰ τοιαῦτα ἔργα, σκοπεῦτε παῦλάν τινα αὐτῶν· εἰ δὲ μή, πρὸς Διὸς πῶς ἡ θεοῖς θύσομεν ἡδέως, ποιοῦντες ἔργα ἀσεβῆ, ἡ πολεμίοις πῶς μαχούμεθα, ἡν ἀλλήλους κατακαίνωμεν; 33. Πόλις δὲ φιλία τίς ἡμᾶς δέξεται, ἥπις ἀν ὄρφα τοσαύτην ἀνομίαν ἐν ἡμῖν; 'Αγορὰν δὲ τίς ἀξει θαρρῶν, ἡν περὶ τὰ μέγιστα τοιαῦτα ἔξαμπτάνοντες φαινόμεθα; Οδ δὲ δὴ πάντων οἰόμεθα τεύξεσθαι ἐπαίνου, τίς ἡμᾶς τοιούτους ὄντας ἐπαινέσειεν; 'Ημεῖς μὲν γὰρ οἰδ' ὅτι πονηροὺς ἀν φαίημεν εἶναι τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα ποιοῦντας.

34. 'Εκ τούτου ἀνιστάμενοι πάντες ἔλεγον τοὺς μὲν τοιτῶν ἄρξαντας δοῦναι δίκην, τοῦ δὲ λοιποῦ μηκέτι ἔξειναι ἀνομίας ἄρξαι· ἐὰν δέ τις ἄρξῃ, ἀγεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ θανάτῳ τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς εἰς δίκας πάντας καταστῆσαι· εἶναι δὲ δίκας καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο τις ἡδίκητο, ἐξ οὐ Κύρος ἀπέθανε· δικαστὰς δὲ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποιήσαντο. 35. Παραμούντος δὲ Εινοφῶντος καὶ τῶν μάντεων συμβουλεύοντων ἔδοξε καὶ καθῆραι τὸ στράτευμα. Καὶ ἐγένετο καθαρμός.

CAPUT VIII.

1. "Εδοξε δε καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς δίκην ὑποσχεῖν τοῦ παρεληλυθότος χρόνου. Καὶ διδόντων Φιλήσιος μὲν ὠφλε καὶ Ξανθικλῆς τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν γαυλικῶν χρημάτων τὸ μείωμα εἴκοσι μνᾶς, Σοφαίνετος δέ, ὅτι ἄρχων αἱρεθεὶς κατημέλει, δέκα μνᾶς. Ξενοφῶντος δὲ κατηγόρησάν τινες φάσκοντες παίεσθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὡς ὑβρίζοντος τὴν κατηγορίαν ἐποιοῦντο. 2. Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν τὸν πρῶτον λέξαντα, ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη. 'Ο δὲ ἀποκρίνεται· "Οπου καὶ τῷ ρίγει ἀπωλλύμεθα, καὶ χιῶν πλείστη ἡν. 3. 'Ο δὲ εἶπεν· 'Αλλὰ μὴν καὶ χειμῶνός γε δυτος οἷου λέγεις, σίτου δὲ ἐπιλελοιπότος, οἷουν δὲ μηδ' ὁσφραίνεσθαι παρόν, ὑπὸ δὲ πόνων πολλῶν ἀπαγορεύστων, πολεμίων δὲ ἐπομένων, εἰ ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ ὑβριζον, ὁμολογῶ καὶ τῶν δυνων ὑβριστότερος είναι, οἵς φασιν ὑπὸ τῆς ὑβρεως κόπον οὐκ ἐγγίνεσθαι. 4. "Ομως δὲ καὶ λέξον, ἔφη, ἐκ τίνος ἐπλήγης. Πότερον γάτουν τί σε καί, ἐπεὶ μοι οὐκ ἐδίδους, ἔπαιουν; ἀλλ' ἀπήτουν; ἀλλὰ περὶ παιδικῶν μαχόμενος; ἀλλὰ μεθύων ἐπαρφύνησα; 5. 'Επεὶ δὲ τούτων οὐδὲν ἔφησεν, ἐπήρετο αὐτόν, εἰ δηλιτεύοι. Οὐκ ἔφη. Πάλιν, εἰ πελτάζοι. Οὐδὲ τοῦτ' ἔφη, ἀλλ' ήμίονον ἐλαύνειν ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ συσκήνων ἐλεύθερος ἄν. 6. 'Ενταῦθα δὴ ἀναγυνώσκει αὐτὸν καὶ ἥρετο· 'Η σὺ εἰ ὁ τὸν κάμυοντα ἀπάγων; Ναὶ μὰ Δλ', ἔφη· σὺ γάρ ἡνάγκαζες· τὰ δὲ τὰν ἐμῶν συσκήνων σκεύη διέρριψας. 7. 'Αλλ' ή μὲν διάρριψις, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, τοιαύτη τις ἐγένετο· διέδωκα δὲλλοις ἄγειν καὶ ἐκέλευσα πρὸς ἐμὲ ἀπαγαγέν· καὶ ἀπολαβὼν ἅπαντα σῶa ἀπέδωκά σοι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ σὺ ἐμοὶ ἀπέδειξας τὸν ἄνδρα. Οίον δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐγένετο, ἀκούσατε, ἔφη· καὶ

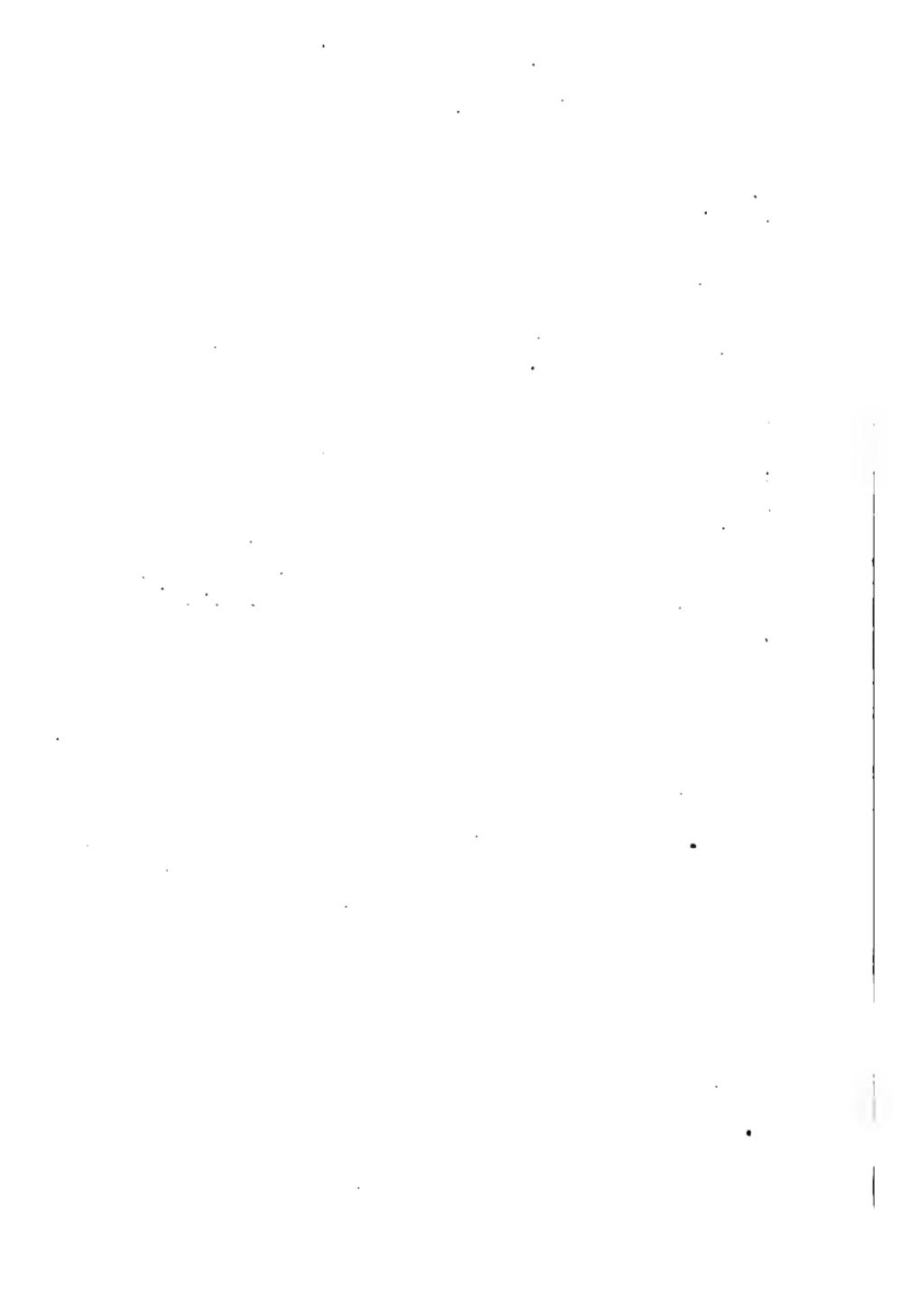
γάρ ἀξιον. 8. Ἀνὴρ κατελείπετο διὰ τὸ μηκέτι δύνασθαι πορεύεσθαι. Καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν μὲν ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον ἐγίγνωσκον, ὅτι εἰς ἡμῶν εἴη· ἡνάγκασα δὲ σὲ τοῦτον ἄγειν, ὡς μὴ ἀπόλοιτο· καὶ γάρ, ὡς ἐγὼ οἴμαι, πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἐφείποντο. 9. Συνέφη τούτῳ ὁ ἄνθρωπος. Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἐπεὶ προῦπεμφά σε, καταλαμβάνω αὐθις σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξι προσιῶν βόθρον ὀρύττοντα ὡς κατορύττοντα τὸν ἄνθρωπον καὶ ἐπιστὰς ἐπήγουν σε; 10. Ἐπεὶ δὲ παρεστηκότων ἡμῶν συνέκαμψε τὸ σκέλος ὁ ἀνήρ, ἀνέκραγον οἱ παρόντες, ὅτι ζῆ ὁ ἀνήρ· σὺ δὲ εἶπας· Ὡπόσα γε βούλεται, ὡς ἔγωγε αὐτὸν οὐκ ἀξω. Ἐνταῦθα ἔπαισά σε, ἀληθῆ λέγεις· ἔδοξας γάρ μοι εἰδότι ἐοικέναι, ὅτι ἔξη. 11. Τί οὖν; ἔφη, ἡττόν τι ἀπέτθανεν, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ σοι ἀπέδειξα αὐτόν; Καὶ γάρ ἡμεῖς, ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, πάντες ἀποθανούμεθα· τούτου οὖν ἔνεκα ζῶντας ἡμᾶς δεῖ κατορυχθῆναι; 12. Τούτου μὲν ἀνέκραγον ὡς ὀλίγας παίσειεν ἄλλους δὲ ἐκέλευε λέγειν, διὰ τί ἔκαστος ἐπλήγη. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀνίστατο, αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν·

13. Ἐγώ, ὡς ἄνδρες, ὅμολογῶ πᾶσαι δὴ ἄνδρας ἔνεκεν ἀταξίας, ὅσοις σώζεσθαι μὲν ἥρκει δι' ἡμᾶς, ἐν τάξει τε ἰόντων καὶ μαχομένων, ὅπου δέοι, αὐτοὶ δὲ λιπόντες τὰς τάξεις προθέοντες ἀρπάζειν ἥθελον καὶ ἡμῶν πλεονεκτεῖν. Εἰ δὲ τοῦτο πάντες ἐποιούμεν, ἀπαντεῖς ἀν ἀπωλόμεθα. 14. Ἡδη δὲ καὶ μαλακιζόμενόν τινα καὶ οὐκ ἔθέλοντα ἀνίστασθαι, ἀλλὰ προείμενον αὐτὸν τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ ἔπαισα καὶ ἐβιασάμην πορεύεσθαι. Ἐν γάρ τῷ ἴσχυρῷ χειμῶνι καὶ αὐτός ποτε ἀναμένων τινὰς συσκευαζομένους καθεξόμενος συχνὸν χρόνον κατέμαθον ἀναστὰς μόλις καὶ τὰ σκέλη ἐκτείνας. 15. Ἐν ἐμαυτῷ οὖν πεῖραν λαβών, ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἄλλου, ὅπότε ἔδοιμι καθήμενον καὶ βλακεύοντα, ἥλαυνον· τὸ γάρ κινεῖσθαι

καὶ ἀνδρίζεσθαι παρεῖχε θερμασίαν τινὰ καὶ ὑγρότητα, τὸ δὲ καθῆσθαι καὶ ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἐώρων ὑπουργὸν ὃν τῷ τε ἀποπήγυνοςθαι τὸ αἷμα καὶ τῷ ἀποσήρπεσθαι τοὺς τῶν ποδῶν δακτύλους, ἅπερ πολλοὺς καὶ ὑμεῖς ἴστε παθόντας. 16. "Ἄλλον δέ γε ἵσως ἀπολειπόμενόν που διὰ ῥαστώνην καὶ κωλύοντα καὶ ὑμᾶς τοὺς πρόσθεν καὶ ἡμᾶς τοὺς δημισθεν πορεύεσθαι ἔπαισα πύξ, ὅπως μὴ λόγχῃ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων παίσιντο. 17. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθεῖσιν, εἴ τι ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἔπαθον παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον, δίκην λαβεῖν. Εἰ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, τὸ μέγα ἀν οὕτως ἔπαθον, δτου δίκην ἀν ἡξίουν λαμβάνειν; 18. 'Απλοῦς μοι, ἔφη, δ λόγος. Εἰ μὲν ἐπ' ὅγαθῷ ἐκόλασά τινα, ἀξιῶ ὑπέχειν δίκην, οὖν καὶ γονεῖς νιόις καὶ διδάσκαλοι παισί. Καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἰατροὶ καίουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἄγαθῷ. 19. Εἰ δὲ ὑβρεὶ νομίζετε με ταῦτα πράττειν; ἐνθυμήθητε, δτι νῦν ἐγὼ θαρσῶ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μᾶλλον ἡ τότε, καὶ θραυστέρος εἰμι νῦν ἡ τότε, καὶ οἰνον πλειώ πίνω, ἀλλ' ὅμως οὐδένα παίω ἐν εὐδίᾳ γὰρ ὄρῳ ὑμᾶς. 20. "Οταν δὲ χειμῶν γ, καὶ θάλαττα μεγάλῃ ἐπιφέρηται, οὐχ ὄράτε, δτι καὶ νεύματος μόνου ἔνεκα χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρφρεὺς τοῖς ἐν πρφρᾳ, χαλεπαίνει δὲ καὶ κυθερίτης τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ; Ἰκανὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ καὶ μικρὰ ἀμαρτηθέντα πάντα συνεπιτρέψαν. 21. "Οτι δὲ δικαίως ἔπαιον αὐτούς, καὶ ὑμεῖς κατεδικάσατε ἔχοντες ξίφη, οὐ ψήφους, παρέστητε, καὶ ἔξην ὑμῖν ἐπικουρεῶ αὐτοῖς, εἰ ἐβούλεσθε ἀλλὰ μὰ Δια οὔτε τούτοις ἐπεκουρείτε, οὔτε σὺν ἐμοὶ τὸν ἀτακτοῦντα ἔπαιετε. 22. Τοιγαροῦν ἔξουσίαν ἐποιήσατε τοὺς κακοῦς αὐτῶν ὑβρίζειν ἐώντες αὐτούς. Οἴμαι γάρ, εἰ ἐθέλετε σκοπεῖν, τοὺς αὐτοὺς εὐρήσετε καὶ τότε κακίστους καὶ νῦν ὑβριστάτους. 23. Βοήσκος γοῦν, δ πύκτης δ Θετταλός, τότε

μὲν διεμάχετο ὡς κάμινων ἀσπίδα μὴ φέρειν, νῦν δ', ὡς ἀκούω, Κοτυωριτῶν πολλοὺς ηδη ἀποδέδυκεν. 24. Ἡν οὖν σωφρονήτε, τοῦτον τάναντία ποιήσετε ἡ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γάρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιάσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἡν σωφρονήτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε. 25. Ἀλλὰ γάρ, ἔφη, θαυμάζω, δτι, εἰ μέν τινι ὑμῶν ἀπηχθόμην, μέμνησθε καὶ οὐ σιωπάτε, εἰ δέ τῳ ἡ χειμῶνα ἐπεκούρησα, ἡ πολέμιον ἀπήρυξα, ἡ ἀσθενοῦντι ἡ ἀποροῦντι συνεξευπόρησά τι, τούτων οὐδεὶς μέμνηται· οὐδὲ εἴ τινα καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπήνεσα, οὐδὲ εἴ τιν' ἄνδρα ὄντα ἀγαθὸν ἐτίμησα, ὡς ἐδυνάμην, οὐδὲν τούτων μέμνησθε. 26. Ἀλλὰ μὴν καλὸν τε καὶ δίκαιον καὶ ὕσιον τῶν ἀγαθῶν μᾶλλον ἡ τῶν κακῶν μεμνήσθαι.

Ἐκ τούτου μὲν δὴ ἀνίσταντο καὶ ἀνεμίμνησκον καὶ περιεγένετο, ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν.



NOTES.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. *Recapitulation of preceding narrative.*

τὴν μέχρις ἐπὶ θάλατταν] In IV. 5. 6 we find the corresponding phrase *ἔστε ἐπὶ τῷ δάκεδον.*

δερίκουτο] The optative, for which *ἀφίκοτο* is read by a few MSS, throws the sentence into the oblique narration as forming a part of the original words.

§§ 2—4. *In accordance with the suggestion of Antileon it is voted that Cheirisophus shall be despatched to the Spartan admiral, Anaxibius, to obtain from him ships for the conveyance of the Greeks.*

Θούριος] Thurii was a city of Lucania in Magna Græcia, founded by a colony of Athenians, and situated on the gulf of Tarentum near the site of Sybaris.

τολνν] 'now I for my part, said he, am wearied out.' The particle *τολνν* is introduced thus to soften transitions, a use in which it corresponds with the Latin *autem*. Its force is scarcely so pronounced as that of *igitur* in Latin with which Kühner however prefers to compare it.

εὐσκεναζόμενος] A participle is often added thus to *ἀπειρηκα* and similar verbs, e.g. in Soph. *Trach.* 789 *ἔπει τὸν ἀπειρηκα τολλὰ μὲν τὸλας χθονὶ Ρίπτων ἔαντον, κ.τ.λ.*

φυλακὰς φυλάπτων] For a similar cognate accusative compare *στρατηγούσαντα ταῦτη τὴν στρατηγαν* (I. 3. 15), while *φυλακὰς φυλάξειν* occurs again in II. 6. 10.

(καθεύδων)] This participle, which is admitted by Kühner into his text, is rejected by Breitenbach and bracketed by Schneider, Bornemann, and Macmichael. It appears in but one of the five leading MSS, while its presence in the text may be further objected to on the score of internal evidence. The passage in the *Sympos.* IV. 31, *ἡδέως μὲν καθεύδω ἐκτεραμένος*, though at first sight analogous, offers no justification for the introduction of the double participle.

ἄσπερ Ὀδυσσέας] The passage which describes the arrival of Ulysses at Ithaca and how he was left asleep on the shore by the Phoenician sailors (*Od.* XIII. 116) is rendered in Pope's version as follows:

*Ulysses sleeping on his couch they bore,
And gently placed him on the rocky shore.*

§ 4. *καὶ τυγχάνει*] Three out of the four leading MSS read *καὶ* before *τυγχάνει* which is retained by Kühner and all the best editors: 'and he is too at the present time the admiral of the fleet.' As Kühner points out, the natural order of the sentence *τυγχάνει δὲ καὶ ναυαρχῶν* (which would have offended no one) is purposely inverted by the author in order that the words *φίλος* and *ναυαρχῶν* may be placed in stronger relief.

πέμψητε] to Byzantium, where, as we gather from a passage in VII. 1. 3, the Lacedaemonian admiral was at this time stationed.

εἰπεπ] 'since you wish to go by sea,' Macmichael, a rendering which is suggestive rather of *εἴτε* than of the slight doubt which is almost without exception denoted by *εἰπεπ*. Translate therefore 'if in truth you prefer to go by sea.'

§§ 5—13. *A speech is made by Xenophon in which plans are proposed for the maintenance and safety of the Greeks during the absence of Chersiphron, and other means suggested for securing their return home in case his mission should fail.*

§ 6. *εὐπορία*] 'a supply of funds with which to make purchases,' *ὅπου* being of course the genitive of price. This twofold want has been repeatedly referred to in the earlier books as an important consideration in determining the future course of the expedition.

§ 7. *σὺν προσωπάσι*] 'with organised forays,' as the word is evidently used in contrast with the expressions *ἀμελῶς τε καὶ δψυλάκτως πορεύεσθαι* and *δλλως πλανᾶσθαι*. Muretus suggests the elegant emendation *σὺν προδρόμοις*, but Kühner sufficiently defends the text by the analogy of the following passage in the *Cyrop.* (vi. 1. 24) *ἔξηγεν δεις προσωπά... δτως ἐν ταῖς δγωγαῖς τὰς τάξεις ὑπομημήσκοντο.* The word occurs again in *Hel.* IV. 1. 16, though without any explanation which can help us in determining its meaning.

πλανᾶσθαι] In place of the infinitive Kühner reads *πλανᾶσθε* on the authority of two out of the five leading MSS. I cannot however agree with him, as the return to the oblique narration after the introduction of this parenthesis is surely an awkward and unnatural construction. In either case the infinitive *ἐπιμελεῖσθαι* must depend on the preceding verb *δοκεῖ*, while *ημάς* will refer to the generals, and *τοτῶν* to the subject-matter of the entire sentence.

§ 8. *ἐτι λαλῶ γάρ*] Kühner, and with him Matt. and Jelf, understand *γάρ* in this connexion as equivalent to *γε δρα* (cf. *Anab.* VI. 4. 8 *τῶν γάρ στρατιωτῶν... τοιούτοις οὐν κ.τ.λ.*) adding the following explanation: *Sæpe γάρ rationem enuntiationis sequentis reddere videtur; at videtur tantum.* Madvig, on the other hand, explains it as assigning a relation or circumstance which has been already pointed at by a preceding demonstrative pronoun, and would render it in English by 'namely' or 'that.' It is probably simply *proleptic* in the sense of *ἔπει*, 'as some of you will go... therefore I think' etc.

δποι] i. e. *μέλλει δέσπου* 'and also to inform us of the direction.'

ἔγχειρή τοι which has been emended by most of the editors into *ἔγχειρή τι τοιεῖν*, is retained by Kühner and Breitenbach on the authority of three at any rate of the five leading MSS, although the passage from Diod. XL. 80 *ἔγχειρήσαμεν εἰς τὰς ἀνω σαρπαταῖς*, which

they quote in support of it, is hardly an instance in point, as the compound *ἐπιχειρεῖν* is more indicative of motion, and the object likewise is more definitely expressed.

ἔφ' οὐδὲ δι' ἥσων] By understanding *δύναμιν* directly as a noun of multitude, i. e. 'the troops,' 'the force,' we can avoid the necessity of supplying *τούτων* with *οὐδὲ*, which is the alternative explanation suggested by Kühner and the other editors.

§ 9. *κατὰ μέρος μερισθέτες*] is the reading of all the mss with the exception of one which gives *μερισθώμενοι φύλαττοντες*. Notwithstanding, Kühner is almost the only editor who retains *μερισθέτες* as part of the text, Schneider and others considering it to have been added in explanation of *κατὰ μέρος*. They contend moreover that *εἰς μέρη μερίσειν* rather than *κατὰ μέρος μερίσειν* is the legitimate phrase, an objection which is anticipated by Kühner when he proposes to disconnect the words *κατὰ μέρος* from the participle, and to understand them in the sense of 'by turns.' It is doubtful however whether even this concession is needed, as the analogous phrases *κατὰ μέρη διγραμμένοι*, *κατ' ἀναταύλας διγραμμένοι* are found in Thucydides (e. g. II. 75).

θηράν] a poetical word, denoting either the *pursuit* as in Soph. *Aj.* 2, *τειράν τιν' ἔχθράν αργάσσαι θηράμενον*, or the *capture* as in Soph. *Ant.* 432 σὺν δέ να Θηράμεθ' εἴθες οὐδὲν ἐκτεπληγμένη.

§ 10. ήξει] for which two out of the five best MSS give *ήξοι*, is rightly retained by the editors, as the form of the sentence implies that the hypothesis is presumptively, though not actually, realised. 'Granting that we had been assured of his return.' Cf. Madv. obs. gr. p. 20, and Dem. *Megal.* § 12 οὐδὲ δι' ὑμεῖς ήθελήσατε δῆτον σώκεων αὐτούς, εἰ τούτῳ προθίσεγον ὑμίν διτὶ σωθέντες...οὐδεμίαν ὑμίν χάριν ἔξουσι τῆς σωτηρίας.

ὑπαρχόντων ἐνθάδε] 'while we have ships ready on the spot.'

§ 11. *μακρὰ πλοῖα*] *naves longas*. Observe that with the verbs *κατάγομεν* καὶ *φύλαττομεν* it is *πλοῖα* alone, and not *μακρὰ πλοῖα*, that must be supplied. 'If therefore we were to ask for the loan of some ships of war, and (by this means) bring the craft into harbour and detain them there, unshipping their rudders...we should probably secure the necessary means of conveyance.'

τὰ πηδάλια παραλύμενοι] The object of this manœuvre, the nature of which has been fully explained by Prof. Paley in his note to Eur. *Hel.* 1536, was of course to render escape impossible.

§ 12. ἐνοθίσατε...εἰ εἰκός] 'bethink you whether it be not right,' a construction which occurs again in III. 2. 22 *σκέψασθε εἰ δρα τοῦτο καὶ μωρότατον πεποιήκασιν οἱ βάρβαροι*, where I have discussed it in a note as peculiar to Xenophon and objectionable for the ambiguity which it causes in the sense.

ναῦλον ξυνθέσθαι] 'to come to terms with them about the price of the passage.' It is not impossible however that *ναῦλον* may be used in the more general sense of 'pay,' as, independent of what they were to receive in the shape of passage-money, the crews would probably require some compensation for the loss of time caused by their detention in harbour.

§ 13. οὐδὲ δρα] 'if, as may possibly be the case, these efforts on

our part should prove unsuccessful.' On the authority of three good MSS Bornemann endeavours to defend the reading *ἀρκεῖ* in place of *ἀρκεῖσ*. The two passages however which he quotes in support of his theory (Isocr. *Soph.* 3 p. 504, and Xen. *R. eq.* VI. 13) are with reason objected to by Kühner, as in both cases the statements have reference to realised facts.

ταῦς ταρὰ θαλασσῶν οἰκονύμεας] For the accusative see III. I. I.

§§ 14—end. *The assembly declines to entertain the question of a land journey, in consequence of which Xenophon makes private arrangements with the inhabitants for the repair of the roads. Dexippus a Spartan, and Polycrates an Athenian, receive each the command of a galley. Defection of Dexippus, and death of Cleonetus in a foray.*

§ 14. *ἐπεψήφισε μὲν οὐδὲν*] 'put nothing formally to the vote.' *Ἐπεψήφισεν* with an accusative occurs again in VII. 3. 14, and the addition is so common with every class of verb as scarcely to need comment, had not *ἐπεψήφισε μὲν οὐ*, *ἐπεις δὲ πόλεις* been proposed as an emendation. That no change is necessary is sufficiently proved by Dindorf, who further suggests that *ἐπεις δὲ πόλεις* would be questionable Greek in place of the more usual *ἐπεις δὲ τῷ πόλεων*.

§ 15. *περιοικος*] 'a Lacedæmonian provincial.' The *periæci* were the free inhabitants of the towns round Sparta, and consisted in a great measure of the native population who had given place to their conquerors. They were excluded from civil but not from military offices, and held a position midway between the Spartans (or *δμοις*) on the one hand and the Helots and Neodamodes on the other. For further information see in particular Grote, Arn. *Thuc.* I. 101, Valck. *Herod.* IX. 11, and *Phil. Mus.* II. p. 63.

ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου] Amongst other places, as Kühner points out, Byzantium is meant, where Dexippus endeavoured to prejudice Xenophon and the Greek army in the eyes of Anaxibius and Clearchus (VI. I. 32, VI. 6. 9).

πολυπραγμοῦ τι] The same class of accusative which we have noticed above in reference to *ἐπεψήφισε μὲν οὐδέν*, the precise meaning of which it is often difficult to determine. Thus *πολυπραγμοῦ τι* may mean either (1) to do *some one thing* in a meddlesome way, or (2) to be meddlesome in many things *after some one fashion*: while the same ambiguity is found in the case of *ἐπεψήφισε οὐδέν* which may equally well be rendered 'he put no formal question,' or 'he did not put that particular question *in any form*.'

§ 16. *κατήγει*] The optative and the imperfect are alike frequentative in force.

χρήσαστο] So Kühner alone on the authority of the four leading MSS, while *ἐχρήσαστο*, which is adopted by the rest of the editors, he regards as an attempt to reduce the sentence to a grammatical form, and defends the reading of the text on the following grounds. *Τοῖς δὲ πλοῖος εἰς παραγωγὴν ἐχράστο* would, he thinks, have been the regular form of the words, had not the author, as the sentence was in progress, diverted by a species of attraction the verb of the leading clause into the mood of the subordinate.

Ingenious as the above explanation undoubtedly is, I can yet see no objection to the simpler expedient of making *χρήσαντο* depend like *εἰν* directly upon *ἔτως*, in which case the verb *χρήσαντο* will refer more particularly to the idea contained in the words *τὰ ἀγόνια ἔξαιροντες*, ‘they removed the cargoes to make the ships available for cruising work along the coast.’

εἰς παραγωγήν] Not, I think, ‘for the transmission of their troops,’ as Sturz suggests, but ‘for cruising work along the coast,’ under which I would include the conveyance of provisions for the army, whether peaceably or by plundering from their neighbours. Kühner and Krüger consider that depredation was the sole object in view on the strength of a passage from Diod. XIV. 31, *ἐλήστενος τοὺς περιουσίας βαρβάρους καὶ καρδ γῆν καὶ καρδ θάλατταν*.

CHAPTER II.

§§ 1—3. *To increase their stock of supplies, Xenophon leads out half the army on an expedition against the Drilæ, who lay waste their own lands, and then take refuge in their principal strongholds.*

§ 1. *ἀπανθηκέσθων]* ‘to return the same day,’ is one of the quasi-poetical compounds which form such a marked feature in the language of Xenophon.

στρατόπεδον] which is the reading of the four best MSS, has been adopted by Kühner and the majority of the editors, on the ground that the variant *στράτευμα* does not imply the idea of a *camp*, which is clearly required by the context.

εἰς Δρίλας] A tribe who occupied a tract of country to the south of Trebizond, and whom Arrian under the name of *Δρίλλας* (*Peripl.* p. 123) confounds with the *Sanni* of a later date. Kühner however identifies the *Sanni* with the *Macrones* mentioned in IV. 8. 1.

τολλοι...ἀθρόοι] ‘collected in numbers.’

§ 2. *αὐτοῖς]* is introduced *κατὰ σύνεσιν*, as *δύοθεν* in the previous clause is virtually equivalent to *εἰς τούτους ἀφ' ἀν.* Cf. Herod. IX. 1 δέκου δὲ ἐκάστοτε γύροστο, τούτους παρελάμβανε.

§ 3. *εἶναι ἔδοκει]* Kühner and Breitenbach adopt this order of the words on the authority of two leading MSS, while *ἔδοκει εἶναι* is preferred by Krüger, Bornemann, Schneider and others. The rhythm of the sentence is in favour of the reading in the text, while the usage of the historians, who with the exception of Thucydides preferred a natural to a rhythmical order, is distinctly in favour of *ἔδοκει εἶναι*.

§§ 4—16. *An attack made on the fort by two thousand light-armed troops fails, but, acting on their advice, Xenophon organises a regular assault which proves successful.*

§ 4. *προδραμόντες]* for which most of the MSS give *προπρέχοντες*, is found in the four leading MSS, though in two of them it appears

in the manifestly corrupt form *προσδραμόντες*. Tr. 'having outstripped the heavy-armed troops by five or six stadia.'

δορυφόροι] The editors are agreed in referring this word to casual members of the attacking party who had armed themselves thus for purposes of plunder rather than to some definite body of troops who were known by this name.

εἰς δοσχάλους] The preposition, though it does not appear in three of the leading MSS, has been restored by the majority of the editors on the assumption that it may easily have been merged in the first three letters of the word *δοσχάλους*.

§ 5. *διαβεβλημένην*] is usually regarded as a condensed expression. Thus Bornemann renders it 'fossa ducta humo egesta,' 'a trench, formed by throwing up the soil that came from it.' But there is little question that, in addition to the idea of a *trench*, the substantive *τάφρος* suggested by implication an *agger*, the formation of which was a simultaneous process, and, if so, we need seek no further for an explanation of the participle *διαβεβλημένη*. The ambiguity of the word *τάφρος* has been exactly reproduced in our modern use of the term 'dyke.'

ἐπὶ τῆς διαβολῆς] Cf. *διαβολάς γη* (*Cyrop.* VII. 5. 12), and also the phrase *δικέλλης ἐκβολή*, 'earth thrown up by spade,' which appears in *Soph.* *Antig.* 250.

ἀπέλεναι δὴ ἐπεχείρουν] 'so they attempted to retire.'

§ 6. *ἀπορέχειν*] This verb is peculiarly applicable to denote the quick retreat of a light-armed force, and doubly so if we revert to the commencement of § 4, *προδραμόντες στάδια πέντε ή ἐξ τῶν διπλιών*.

έφεντος] 'in single file.' *De fronte aut latitudine dictum est*, Krüg., who compares *Cyr.* II. 4. 2. It is also used of *depth*. Cf. I. 2. 15, *ἐπάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων*.

§ 7. *οὐδὲν ἀλόντων* i.e. *οὐδὲ Ξερφῶστα πειρόθελις*, as we may easily gather from the preceding section.

§ 8. *θέσθαι...τὰ διπλά*] 'to stand to their arms.' See Grote on Thuc. II. 2. The phrase *θέσθαι τὰ διπλά* will be found fully explained in the note to the words *ἐν τῷ διπλῷ γῆραστο* (IV. 2. 16). Its force in the present instance will correspond with the second of the proposed renderings.

ὡς ἀλόντος δι τοῦ χωρίου] 'in the hope that by so doing the place might be taken.' The construction will be found fully explained in Jelf, § 429. 3, the *δι* of course implying the hypothesis *εἰ οὐτοις διαβάσσουσι* or *εἰ τούτῳ γίγνοστο*. The participle with *δι* being a recognised usage in these conditional clauses, it is hardly necessary to say, with Kühner and Macmichael, that *ὡς ἀλόντος δι* stands for *νομίζοντα διτι διλοιη δι*.

§ 9. *διενε πολλῶν τεκρῶν*] The entire sentence is eminently characteristic of Xenophon's style, as it is simple even to baldness. 'For a retreat was judged to be an impossibility without incurring a heavy loss, while the captains on their part thought they could take the place.'

διποδεδειγμένοι θάσας] This use of the perfect passive in place of the perfect middle is particularly common in Demosthenes, e.g. *πεντάγρας (κατ') Αἰδροτ. 617)*. Occasionally (as in *Anab.* I. 6. 9) we find the substantive *γνώμην* added, and as a rule without the article, the omission of which

may be justified on the same grounds as the omission of the substantive, i.e. that the verb had become a recognised part of this particular phrase, and therefore required no substantive to explain and no article to limit its meaning. By a corresponding idiom we find the subject often omitted with the verbs *κηρύσσειν*, *σαλπίζειν*, *γραμματεῖν* and the like.

§ 11. *ἔσται*] For the substitution of this mood in place of the optative see note on *δέλθοιεν* (IV. 1. 3) and again on *ἔστοι* (IV. 3. 29). The construction is usually explained as an easy and natural transition from the oblique to the direct narration without any particular reason being suggested in each case for the change. This does not, I think, sufficiently explain the successive alterations of mood which appear in Thuc. III. 22 and in the passage quoted above from the *Anabasis* (IV. 1. 3). In these and similar cases the author evidently resorts to the indicative with the intention of giving greater reality to the idea he is contemplating.

§ 11. *ἔκαστοι*] is to be taken with *τῶν λοχαγῶν*, 'he directed each of his captains to form his men in whatever order he thought they would fight to the best advantage.' *Ποιεῖν* is the regular word which Xenophon uses in this connexion (e.g. IV. 8. 14), and it is difficult to imagine how the idea of 'influencing their men by a speech,' to which Kühner objects, can ever have been seriously suggested as an explanation.

τερὶ διδραγαθίας ἀντεποιοῦντο] The somewhat similar phrase *ἀπερὶς μεταποιεῖσθαι* is used by Thucydides in his account of the Plague (II. 51). Agasias, who was one of the *λοχαγοί* in question, is mentioned in terms of similar praise in IV. 1. 27, and again in IV. 7. 11.

§ 12. *δεῖσον*] On the authority of four good MSS., Kühner and Breitenbach have omitted this accusative absolute after *ἀκοντίσειν*, retaining it, however, with the second verb *τοξεύειν*. It is almost impossible that it can have been introduced by the author with both infinitives, and equally impossible to regard it as understood with the first verb *ἀκοντίσειν*, which is Kühner's suggestion. That its place is with the first infinitive, from which it can readily be supplied with the second, is almost a self-evident fact, nor need we hesitate to restore it to its proper position in the sentence, as it clearly formed part of the text and has simply been misplaced in some of the MSS. through ignorance or carelessness.

The expressions *διηγκυλωμένους* and *ἔπιβεβλησθαι ἐπὶ ταῖς νευραῖς* will be found fully explained in a note on IV. 3. 28, where they occur again in close connexion.

τοὺς γυμνήτας] It is most unusual to find *γυμνήτας* used thus in contradistinction with *τοξεῖς* and *ἀκοντίστας*, both of which terms it usually includes.

ἔπιμεληθῆναι] i.e. ὅπε τέπιμεληθῆναι, nor can I at all agree with Kühner's suggestion that the infinitive depends on *ἔπιτηδελους*. The use of the article with *ἔπιτηδελους*, the position of *ἔπιμεληθῆναι*, and the rhythm of the entire sentence are all in favour of our translating the passage thus: 'he sent fit persons to superintend these arrangements.'

§ 13. *οἱ ὑπολοχαγοί*] The best editors understand this word as equivalent to *πεντηκοστῆρες*. Cf. III. 4. 21.

ξυνεώρων] 'and of course had a connected view of one another.' Krüger objects to the introduction of the particles *μὲν* *δὴ* in the present instance on the ground that they make the assertion unnecessarily strong. But considering the explanation which immediately follows, and the corresponding passage in *Cyrop.* III. 3. 48 (Ἐλεγον, δτι.....καὶ παρακελένοτο μὲν δὴ τοῖς δει ἔξω οὖσι τολλά), Kühner is probably right in retaining them after the best MSS. The admirable emendation *μηνοεῖδής* has been generally accepted by the editors in place of *μονοεῖδής* which is the reading of all the best MSS., and the alteration is confirmed by Poppo, who points out that in Thuc. II. 76 one of the MSS exhibits precisely the same corruption. The reading of the text is illustrated by Krüger from Herod. VIII. 16, *οἱ δὲ βαρβαροὶ μηνοεῖδες ποιήσαντες τῶν νεών ἐκυκλένοντο, ὡς περιάθροντες αὐτούς.*

§ 14. ἀμὲν τε] These words introduce the apodosis to the passage contained in § 13, the construction having been broken in the meantime by an explanatory parenthesis, and by the insertion of the additional clause ἐπει δὲ ἐπαύσαντο κ.τ.λ.

τῷ Ἐνυαλίῳ] Cf. I. 8. 18, ἐφθέγξαντο πάντες οὖν περ τῷ Ἐνυαλίῳ ἐλελίουστο. In this instance the ἀλαῆ is clearly distinguished from the πρæan, while they are apparently regarded as identical by the scholiast on Thuc. I. 50, who says that an engagement was preceded by a πρæan to Enyalius, and followed by one to Apollo. The ἀλαῆ was in fact the war-cry, while the πρæan was a prayer or a thanksgiving for victory.

Students will observe the change of tense from the aorist Τλαλαξαν to the imperfects θέων and ἐφέρετο.

δύον] for which Poppo and Dindorf read δύσε, hardly requires the elaborate defence of Kühner. Οὐδέσε could only mean that the missiles met in mid air, a fact on which Xenophon would not have wasted his words.

§ 15. ἀναβεβήκει] 'had got up without aid.' A similar omission of the augment (*τετήκει*) is found in IV. 5. 15.

§ 16. ἔξω] Notice the proleptic use of ἔξω, 'kept them out.' The order of the words is of course as follows; διώσους τῶν ὄπλιτῶν ἐδύνατο (κατακωλύειν) ἔξω κατεκώλυσε.

§§ 17-27. *The Greeks are still harassed by a portion of the enemy entrenched within the citadel, whom they finally dislodge by firing the surrounding buildings.*

§ 17. καὶ ἔχοντες] 'actually retaining what they had taken.' For this intensifying force of καὶ, see a note on καὶ πάλιν (IV. 2. 13). It is scarcely necessary to point out that τάχα is used in the sense of τόως, 'and it may be that one or two were wounded.' I see however that one of the editors is at pains to prove that it means 'presently.'

οἱ ἐκπίποντες] We can scarcely compare this expression with τοὺς πίποντας τῶν ἀνθρώπων (IV. 5. 7), where I have objected to the phrase as an unnatural one if we take into consideration the meaning of the verb. We can speak of a body of men as simultaneously engaged in *playing*, *fighting* and the like, but such an expression as *οἱ πίποντες* appears to me indefensible.

§ 18. τοὺς ἐκπίποντας] This includes the Greek troops who were

in retreat from the town and the Drilæ who were in pursuit of them.

§ 19. *ἔξεκουμσατο*] The accusative may be readily supplied from the word *πάντα* above. For *θέρτο τὰ στάλα* see note on § 8.

§ 21. *τὴν ἀφοδον*] 'Thereupon they commenced their preparations for the retreat, and each party proceeded to pull down the palisading in their neighbourhood,' the object being to increase the facilities of egress.

Observe the distinction between *ἔκαστος* and *ἔκαστοι*, and compare Thuc. II. 39, 'never have the Lacedæmonians met us with only a part of their forces.' For the phrase *τοὺς καθ' αὐτὸς* see note on *διαχάγοντας* (IV. 8. 18) and Thuc. VII. 78. It is often used as in the present instance to denote what is stationed *ατ* (i.e. over against) a person or thing.

καὶ τοὺς ἀχρέοντας] for which we might have expected *τοὺς δὲ ἀχρέοντας* after the preceding *μέν*, is easily explicable, as no antithesis is intended between *τοὺς μὲν σταυρούς...διήρουν* and *τοὺς ἀχρέοις ἔξεπέμποντο*, the particle *μέν* being intended simply to emphasize what follows. The word *ἀχρέοντας* is equivalent to *ἀχρόντους* in III. 4. 26, and for the middle *ἔξεπέμποντο* compare *ἀπεπεμψαμένα*, Dem. *κατὰ Κον.* § 1257, 'we caused the slaves to be removed.'

καταλιπόντες] i.e. *καταλιπόντες ἔκεινος οἷς ἔκαστος ἔπιστενεν*. There is a slight difficulty caused in this passage by the position of the words *καταλιπόντες οἱ λοχαγοί*. They cannot certainly be taken with the verbs *παρεσκευάζοντο* and *διήρουν*, while to connect them with *ἔξεπέμποντο* necessitates a sudden change of nominative and does not explain their position in the sentence. I prefer therefore to understand them as a nominative absolute, which is very frequently added thus towards the close of a paragraph.

§ 22. *κράνη Παφλαγονικαὶ*] These were of leather, as we find from V. 4. 13, and *πεπλεγμένα* according to Herod. VII. 72.

§ 23. *ἡ νὺξ...ἐπιοῦσα*] 'the approach of night alarmed them.' In the following section Macmichael calls attention to the occurrence of an iambic line: *Θεῶν τις αὐτοῖς μηχανὴν σωτηρίας*. Although the participle *ἀπορούμενος* is found in Dem. *κατὰ Κον.* § 1260 in a passive sense, 'when my life was almost despaired of,' *απορούμενων* is no doubt to be taken as equivalent to *ἀπορούστων* in the present passage.

§ 24. *ὅτον δὴ ἐράντας*] Cf. *ὅτον δὴ παρεγγυήσαντος* (IV. 7. 25). For the use of the preposition in the phrase *οἱ αὐτὸς τῶν ἐν δεξιῇ οἰκιῶν*, which is a condensed expression for *οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν οἰκιῶν θύτες ἐκ τούτων ἐφενγον*, compare IV. 2. 19 *πάντες οἱ ἐν τούτοις τοῦ τόπου συνερέθησαν*.

§ 26. *οἱ δὲ κατὰ στόμα*] 'the enemy in the front.' White's interpretation of this passage, which implies that the Greeks were retreating without confronting the foe, is manifestly inconsistent with the words *οἱ κατὰ στόμα*.

ἀμφὶ τῶντα ἔχοντεν] 'might have their attention turned that way.' The expression occurs again in III. 5. 14. In the *Bell. Gall.* II. 7, Cæsar gives an account of a similar stratagem which was practised upon him by the Bellovaci: in addition to which many of Xenophon's words and phrases are suggestive of the passage in which Thucydides

describes the attempt made on Plataea by the Lacedæmonians (Bk. II. § 77), although the object of the manœuvre in that case was entirely different.

§§ 28—end. *The expedient devised by Mysus for the protection of the Greeks during their return to the camp.*

§ 29. *Μυσός τὸ γένος*: ‘a Mysian by birth and called too by that name,’ a passage which is exactly illustrated in Luc. *Tox.* 28, *οὐκέτης αὐτοῦ Σύρος καὶ τούνομα καὶ τὴν παρόδην*. That the practice was an ordinary one with the Greeks is clear from the plays of Plautus where such proper names as *Persa*, *Cappadox*, &c. are of common occurrence.

δέκα] The reading *δέκα* is a doubtful one, though adopted by the best editors including Kühner, Dindorf, and Poppo. It appears in four of the MSS including three of the best, while the majority give *τέτταρας η πέτρε*. Bornemann, while objecting to this latter number as too small for the purpose, thinks that the original reading was probably *τέτταρας η πέτρε καὶ δέκα*.

προσεποιεῖτο ‘made as though he were endeavouring to avoid the enemy’s notice.’

δλλοτε καὶ δλλοτε] is adopted by Kühner and Bornemann after five of the leading MSS, while the rest point (with variations) to the reading *δλλη καὶ δλλη*. Considering the context, and that the object of the stratagem was to give an exaggerated idea of the numbers concealed, I am strongly inclined to read *δλλη καὶ δλλη*, which, notwithstanding Kühner’s assertion to the contrary, places this fact in a far stronger light than the alternative reading *δλλοτε καὶ δλλοτε*, ‘their shields gleamed through now and then.’

§ 30. *ὑτεληθυθέναι* ‘and when Mysus thought that his friends had got far enough on their way.’ Dindorf is almost the only editor of note who joins *τῷ Μυσῷ* with what follows, and understands δ *Ξενοφῶν* as the subject of *ἔστημεν*. The strongest argument in favour of this punctuation, though unnoticed by Kühner, is the introduction of δs in the succeeding clause, which is almost superfluous if we regard δ *Μυσός* as the nominative to *ἔστημεν*.

The preposition in the compound *ὑτεληθυθέναι* very often gives this idea of *secrecy* and *stealthiness*. The tense of the verb, no less than the circumstances of the case, are against our understanding it of a *slow* or *measured* retreat, while I do not appreciate the force of Macmichael’s rendering, ‘when he thought they had gone *from under* far enough.’

§ 31. *ἀλλοκούσθαι γὰρ ἔφασαν τῷ ὄρῳ*] with which Kühner well compares οὐκ *ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι* (IV. 5. 15), is simply the statement of the men at the time of the occurrence, and not (as Krüger understands it) their account of the matter after they had returned to the camp. In the direct narration these words would have been as follows: *εἰ τρέψομεν, ἔφασαν, ἀλλοκόμεθα*, while the present infinitive is used in place of the future, as in the passage referred to above, to give additional prominence to the certainty of the result.

καλινδούμενοι] Kühner notices this form as less common than *κυλινδούμενοι* but in occasional use with even the best writers.

§ 32. *ἐπὶ πόδα ἀνεχόμενοι*] ‘retreated backwards,’ i. e. with their face to the foe, which is the usual signification of the phrase, the idea of

‘slowly,’ ‘step by step,’ being quite a secondary and derived one. Cf. *Cyrop.* VII. 5. 6, *ἀπηγοραί, ἵνα μὲν ἔξυπνοι τὰ βέλη ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους, ἐπὶ πόδα: ἔτελον δὲ ἔξω βελῶν ἐγένοντο, στραφέντες.*

In the concluding sentence of the section πάντες refers to the entire party who had joined in the original foray and not merely to the handful of men with Mysus.

CHAPTER III.

§§ 1—3. *As Cheirisophus had not returned and supplies were failing them, the Greeks proceeded by land with the exception of the feeblest of their number, who were conveyed on ship-board under charge of Philesius and Sophonetus. Arrival at Cerasus, where they remained for ten days and a review of the troops took place.*

§ 2. *Κερασόννα*] The site of this place is not identical with that of the modern *Kerasunt*, which is more than sixty miles from Trebizond, and could hardly have been reached by the Greeks in a three days' march, even in their present unencumbered state. More probably the town was situated in a watered valley bearing the same name (*Kerasun Darah su*) and thickly planted with cherry trees, whence Lucullus is supposed to have introduced the fruit into Europe.

σὺν τοῖς δυλοῖς] for which *ἐν τοῖς δυλοῖς* is the more usual expression, is read by Kühner on the authority of the two leading MSS. It must be carefully noticed that the entire total ὁκτακισχλίοις καὶ ἔξακοσίοι includes not merely the hoplites (who are stated in IV. 8. 15 to have numbered less than 8000 men) but all the armed troops of whatever class, baggage carriers and the crowd of camp-followers being alone excluded.

§ 3. *(ἐκ τῶν δυφὶ τὸν μυριόν)*] These words, which are omitted by Kühner on the authority of the three chief MSS, may I think have been due to a copyist who understood *σὺν τοῖς δυλοῖς* above as referring to the hoplites alone, the original number of whom was 10,400 according to the statement given in I. 7. 10. From the same passage we find that the rest of the troops under arms amounted to 2,500, thus raising the combined total to 12,900, a number too large to be referred to in the phrase *δυφὶ τὸν μυριόν*, at any rate in a passage where we may fairly expect the author to have been precise in his language.

εἰ τις νόσῳ] sub. *ἀπώλετο*, with which Kühner compares in Latin *et si quis morbo (perit)* and similar phrases. The expression is characteristic of the Greek language in which acknowledged facts are often stated in a hypothetical form, even when there is no suggestion, as there is in the present instance, of a limited application. ‘The remainder died in battle or from the effects of the snow, and *some few perhaps* from disease.’

§§ 4—end. *The prisoners are sold and the proceeds divided, a portion being reserved for a thank-offering to Apollo and Artemis. An account by anticipation of Xenophon's exile at Scillus, and of the uses to which he applied his share of the prize-money.*

§ 4. *τὸ διό τῶν αἰχυ. δρυ. γεν.*] ‘the money which arose from the sale of the captives.’ Students will observe the position of the sub-

stative *δργύριον* which by a common idiom is made to precede the participle, a completeness being thus given to the combined phrase which could not have been obtained by closing it with a substantive.

(καὶ) *διλαβον*] Three good MSS which Kühner follows retain the *καὶ*, and, if we accept this reading, we must take the verbs *ἔξειλον...καὶ διλαβον* in close connexion, making the accusative *δεκάτην* depend on *διλαμβάνοντι* in the previous clause. There would be no valid objection to this reading and punctuation if it were not for the position of the words *καὶ τῇ Ἐφεσίᾳ Ἀρτέμιδι*. As it is, the connexion of *ἔξειλον...καὶ διλαβον* is made so awkward by their insertion that I have not hesitated to omit the *καὶ* with the majority of the editors, regarding the accusative *δεκάτην* as dependent on the verb *διλαβον*.

Νέων δὲ *Ἀσιναῖον*] who, as we gather from v. 6. 36, had been his *ὑποστρατηγός*.

Asines was a town on the coast of Laconia.

§ 5. τὸ μὲν τοῦ Ἀπολλώνου] sub. *μέρος*, as the corresponding phrase τὸ δὲ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος which follows clearly shows. It is not equally plain, however, how the words are governed, whether by *τοιηδμενος* 'caused an offering to be made out of the share due to Apollo,' or, as is less probable, by *διατίθηνος* 'dedicates the share due unto Apollo, having caused an offering to be made.'

τὸν...τῶν Ἀθηναίων θησαυρὸν] These private treasuries, which might be secured either by a nation or an individual, are noticed by Herodotus and also by Strabo (ix. p. 420).

§ 6. τὴν εἰς Βοιωτὸς ὁδὸν] In allusion to the expedition which Agesilaus in conjunction with the Thebans undertook against the Athenians, and which culminated in the fight at Coronea, B. C. 394.

Μεγαθίσ] This, as may be gathered from Lucian and other writers, was the common title of the priests and guardians of Diana's temple at Ephesus.

The words *μετὰ Ἀγησιλάδον ἐν Κορωνεῖ* are, as Kühner points out, an evident interpolation, if only from the fact that at the period to which Xenophon is referring it would have been impossible for him to forecast the battle of Coronea.

ἢν δέ τι πάθη] A euphemism for *ἢν ἀποθάνη*. Except in the case of the three leading MSS *εἰ δέ τι πάθοι* is the recognised reading of the sentence, though Kühner rightly rejects it, as the usual distinction between the subjunctive and the optative would be perfectly out of place in a passage like the present.

αναθεῖναι τοιηδμενον] 'to get some offering made with it which he thought would find favour with Artemis and dedicate it to her.'

§ 7. ἔφυγεν] I have not ventured to follow Kühner in deserting this reading (which is found in all but two of the MSS) in favour of the more obvious tense *ἔφευγεν*. Moreover Thirlwall's defence of the text appears to me entirely satisfactory, who regards *ἔπει δὲ ἔφυγεν κ.τ.λ.* as equivalent in sense to *ἔπει φυγάς ὡν κατέκει*, the matter of the banishment being in his idea a merely incidental statement in connexion with the residence at Scillus and therefore naturally expressed by the aorist *ἔφυγεν*.

According to Diog. Laer. (ii. § 51) Xenophon was banished *ἔπει*

λακωνισμῷ, while the present passage might seem to imply that the immediate cause was his connexion with Agesilaus in the above-mentioned expedition to Boeotia. On the other hand if we accept the statement of Pausanias (v. 6. 4), comparing with it Xenophon's own words in III. 1. 5 and VII. 7. 57, we shall probably agree with Thirlwall who finds the cause of his banishment in his attachment to the service of Cyrus.

ἐν Σκιλλούντι] Scillus was in Elis near Olympia, where an estate had been assigned to Xenophon by the Lacedæmonians.

οἰκισθέντος] Kühner is no doubt right in retaining *οἰκισθέντος* with all the MSS, though his objection to the emendation *οἰκισθέντι* on the ground that we know nothing of the colonization of Scillus by Lacedæmon is anything but forcible. Nor again am I able to accept his suggestion that *οἰκισθέντος* may refer to Xenophon and be an equivalent for *κατοικισθέντος*, a usage of which he quotes no other example. Consequently, retaining *οἰκισθέντος* in the text, I should prefer to understand it as referring to Scillus, the genitive absolute being introduced thus by a very common idiom when it is required to give additional prominence or emphasis to a statement.

θεωρήσων] 'to be a spectator at the games.' By δέ *θεός* Apollo is meant.

§ 8. *καὶ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ]* For the position and force of δὲ see note on *καὶ πολλοὶ δὲ* (IV. 1. 13) and again on *καὶ κλέψαι δὲ* (IV. 6. 13).

With *θῆραι πάντων ὄποια ... θηρία* cf. VI. 3. 15 ἐκέλευε δὲ *κατεύ* *ἄπαντα, ὅπω* *ἐντυγχάνοντες κανούμενοι*, i.e. *ἄπαντα καίσμα κ.τ.λ.*

§ 9. *καὶ τὸ λαοτόν δὲ δεῖ*] The adverb *δεῖ* is purposely placed in an ambiguous position, although the rhythm of the sentence suggests that it is to be connected with what precedes 'and so for all future time' rather than with *δεκατεύων* in the sense of 'on each occasion.'

ὅμοι ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες] This position of the words, for which *ἄνδρες ὅμοι καὶ γυναῖκες* would have been more usual and also (considering the ambiguity caused by the previous nominatives) more natural, is illustrated by Kühner from Eur. *Heracl.* 455, and Hom. *Od.* IX. 75.

λάχος] is used poetically for *μέρος* as in VI. 1. 2, 'a share of the victims taken from the sacred pasture and of the hunted animals as well.'

§ 10. *εἰς τὴν ἑορτὴν*] 'about the time of the feast,' on the analogy of *εἰς τὴν ὑστεραῖαν* and similar phrases, though it is possible to understand the preposition as meaning simply 'to meet the requirements of the feast.'

καὶ ἀνδρεῖ] i. e. adults, as contrasted with *οἱ Ξενοφῶντος παῖδες καὶ τῶν ἀλλων πολετῶν.*

Pholoe was the spur of a mountain range in Arcadia, closely overhanging Olympia, and according to Cramer identical with what is now known as *Mauro Bouzi*.

§ 11. *ἡ]* sc. *τὴν ὁδῷ ἡ*, 'now it lies on the road by which men travel from Lacedæmon to Olympia.' The reading *ἡ χώρα* is retained by Kühner after the four leading MSS in preference to *ὁ τόπος* which appears in the majority. At the same time he is inclined to agree with Bornemann who thinks that both the one substantive and the other are interpolations by copyists.

§ 12. *ἀλσος* which is akin to the Lat. *saltus*, is an open expanse or glen, while *ημέρα δένδρα* are *sativa* or *feraces arbores*. The sentence which follows contains a good example of the *σχῆμα κατὰ σύνεσιν* or *πρὸς τὸ σύμμαθεν*, the phrase *δσα ἐστὶ τρωκτὰ ὥραια* being accommodated to the idea of *fruits*, which is suggested but not expressed in the words *ημέρα δένδρων ἐφυρεῖθη*. The explanation which limits the use of the word *τρωκτά* to such fruits as are eaten raw by way of dessert is due to a commentary by Perizonius on Aelian (V. H. I. 31).

§ 13. *παρὰ τὸν ναὸν*] This use of the preposition with an accusative in a passage where no idea of motion or extension is implied should be noticed as an irregularity on the part of the author. It may be fanciful to suggest that *ἐστηκε παρὰ* possibly represents some idea like the following 'was (brought and) placed by the chapel.'

With *καταβίνειν* supply *χρῆ* or some equivalent verb, which it is customary to omit in writing inscriptions, etc.

ἐκ τοῦ πεπλτρου] 'from the residue,' while *ἐπισκευάζειν* is to 'repair,' 'refit,' according to the regular use of the compound.

CHAPTER IV.

§§ 1—10. *On the arrival of the Greeks at the territory of the Mossynaci one portion of the inhabitants attempts to stop their progress while the other concludes an alliance with them.*

§ 2. *τοῖς Μοσσυνοκύρω πόλοις*] The *Mossynaci*, or *Mossyni* as Pliny styles them, were a tribe on the shores of the Euxine, situated between the *Tibareni* and the *Drilæ*, and their territory extended nearly seventy miles along the coast from the neighbourhood of *Trebisond* on the west as far as the district of *Pharnacia*. From VIII. 8. 25 we learn that they were independent of the Persian authority. It is said that they derived their name from *μόσσων* 'a wooden tower,' owing to the character of their dwellings.

πρόξενον δύτα] The duties of the *proxenus*, which it is the fashion to compare carelessly with those of a consul in modern times, will be found fully discussed in Smith's *Dict. Antiq.* under the word *hospitium*.

In addition to other essential points of difference, the *proxenus* was not a member of the nation whose interests he befriended, while as regards his place of residence and the primitive and unofficial character of his duties he had nothing in common with the consul of our times.

διήσοντες] 'they would not give them a passage.' This emendation of Jacobs is suggested by the reading *δεήσοντες* which appears in one good MS., and is now generally accepted in place of *διάσοντες* which is justly rejected by Poppo as a barbarous form. How constantly these verbs are interchanged in the MSS. will be seen by referring to a note on the word *διάσοντες* in III. 2. 23.

§ 3. *εἰλον αὐτοῖς*] Kühner follows three good MSS. in reading *πολέμους* *αὐτοὶ εἰλον*, but the introduction of the word *αὐτοῖς* is essential to the context, while his suggestion that *αὐτοὶ* is used in a *deictic* sense is

not I think borne out by the character of the passage. I have therefore without hesitation retained the ordinary reading with Bornemann.

οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἐπέκεινα] 'the *Mossynæci* who dwelt beyond them.'

εἰς βούλουστο] '(to see) whether they were willing.' For this construction see note on *ὑποφειδόμενοι*, εἰς τῶν ἐθελήσεων...διέρα (IV. I. 8), where I have quoted a still more striking example from Soph. *Antig.* 414.

§ 5. διασωθῆναι] Observe the force of the tense, 'to get safe through to Greece.' The MSS with the exception of four of the best give *εἰς* in place of *πρός*. The former is the preposition ordinarily used in this connexion, and the single instance to which Kühner appeals for his defence of the present combination (*Cyrop.* v. 4. 16, ἐνώπιον τρόπος τὸ στρατόπεδον) is hardly a satisfactory vindication of the text, more especially as *στρατόπεδον* is virtually a noun of multitude.

§ 6. εἰς τὸ ποτό] for which *εἰς τὸ πώποθ* is the ordinary reading, is adopted by Kühner after three MSS as the usual phrase when the proposition does not take a negative form.

ὑπηγόνος εἶναι τούτοις] We should naturally have expected *ἴχειν* in place of *εἶναι*, but the construction of the sentence is varied as if *διαπράξεσθε* or some other similar verb had preceded in place of the phrase *ἴξεστιν ὑμῖν*.

§ 7. αὐθις] The authority of two MSS, and those not the best, is not sufficient to warrant Kühner in defying euphony by reading *αὐ* for *αὐθις*.

§ 9. τὸ ἡμῶν δεήσεσθε χρήσασθαι] A combination of two constructions, (i.) τὸ ἡμῶν δεήσεσθε, and (ii.) τὸ δεήσεσθε ἡμῶν χρήσασθαι, with which compare a very similar passage from Soph. *Trach.* 57,

...εἰς πατρὸς
νέμοι τὸν ἄρα τοῦ καλῶς πρᾶσσεν δοκεῖν.

And another from Soph. *Antig.* 490,

...τήρει γάρ
ἐπαυτιώματι τοῦδε βουλεύσαι τάφον.

In the majority of these cases another and perhaps a simpler explanation is admissible, viz. to regard the infinitive as epexegetical (e. g. τὸ ἡμῶν δεήσεσθε, *ἄστε χρήσασθαι*), but in the passage quoted above from the *Trachinia* the addition of the article *τοῦ* with the infinitive *δοκεῖν* is a strong argument in favour of the former interpretation.

§ 10. ἐκ τοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ὅτερα] 'from the further side,' corresponding to the expression of *ἐκ τοῦ ἐπέκεινα* in § 3.

§§ 11—18. Some of the Greek troops acting in concert with their new allies suffer a heavy loss.

§ 11. μονόξιλα] 'hollowed out of a single tree.'

§ 12. οἱ μὲν] 'the occupants of the boats,' while οἱ δὲ refers to the men who had landed.

διὰ ἑκατὸν μέδιστα] 'in parties of *nearly* a hundred,' as in cases where the numeral is rendered indefinite by the addition of *μέδιστα* the estimate is usually overstated rather than the reverse. As regards the text of this passage I have adopted the reading of Dindorf, which appears in one of the MSS, and is suggested in another. It is also approved of by Kühner, who in his criticism on other proposed altera-

tions observes that the point of comparison does not lie in the numerical strength of the troops but in the position which they took up (*ἀντιστοχοῦντες διλλήθοις*).

εἰκασμένα] *ηγασμένα* Kühn., but, as he admits that the form given in the text is uniformly preferred by Xenophon and Thucydides, while only two of the MSS give a trace of the reading *ηκασμένα*, I have preferred to follow the majority of the editors.

διστοθεν δὲ τοῦ ξύλου ‘behind (i.e. at the bottom of) the shaft itself.’ This reading and explanation is adopted by Kühner, but the expression *διστοθεν τοῦ ξύλου* is so strange a one that I am inclined to prefer Krüger’s rendering of the passage, who regards *τοῦ ξύλου* as a genitive of quality or material on the analogy of the phrase *γέρρα δασεών βοῶν ὀμοβούνα* which occurs in IV. 7. 22. If we accept this interpretation there can be no objection to our retaining the reading *αὐτοῦ τοῦ ξύλου* which is found in the majority of the MSS. In either case the sense is clear, viz. that the butt end of the spear-handle was spherical instead of being fitted with the usual spike (*στύραξ* or *σαρώτηρ*).

§ 13. *ὑπὲρ γονάτων* ‘short tunics not reaching so low as the knee.’ For the word *στρωματοδέσμου*, a sack for packing bed-clothes, cf. Arist. *Fragm.* 249, and the well-known passage in Plat. *Theet.* § 84. The construction of the genitive, which Kühner regards as dependent on *χιτωνίσκους*, I should prefer to explain by the analogy of a corresponding passage in IV. 5. 25, *εἰκτα δ' ήσαν... τὸ μὲν στόμα ὥσπερ φρέατος*, i.e. *ἡσαν τὸ μὲν στόμα ὥσπερ (στόμα) φρέατος*.

κρύψιλον] is explained by the scholiast on the *locus classicus* (Thuc. I. 6) as *εἴδος πλέγματος τῶν τριχῶν, ἀπὸ ἔκατέρων, εἰς δὲν καταλήγον*.

ἔγγυτατα τιαροεῖδῆ] So Kühner with four good MSS, while the majority give *ἔγγυτάτα τιαροεῖδῆ*. Both the one phrase and the other appear to me to be vulgarisms, indefensible by any laws of grammar, and the editors are apparently driven to the same conclusion, as Zeune denies the possibility of *ἔγγυτατα* being used absolutely, while Kühner and Schneider make the same objection to *ἔγγυτάτω*.

§ 14. *ἔξηρχε]* sc. *παιάνα*. The verb is particularly appropriate in consideration of the word *χοροί* above, the leader of the chorus being known technically as the *ἔξαρχος* or *κορυφαῖος*.

ἔδοντες ἐν ρύθμῳ ‘marched keeping time with their song.’ In most of the MSS the participle precedes the verb *ἔπορεύοντο*, while in either case it must be noticed that the words *ἐν ρύθμῳ* refer as much to *ἔπορεύοντο* as to *ἔδοντες*.

διὰ τῶν τάξεων καὶ διὰ τῶν στλῶν] Kühner understands these words as a *hendiadys*, ‘through the ranks of the Greeks who were drawn up under arms.’ There is nothing however to prevent our taking *στλῶν* in the simpler sense of the ‘camp’ or ‘quarters’ of the troops.

§ 15. *τὸ ἀρότατον*] ‘the highest ground in the territory of the *Mossynæci*.’ For the use of *τὸ* in the sense of ‘from time to time,’ see note on *τὸ ὑπερβάθλων* (IV. 1. 7). The subject of *ἔφασαν* is the *Mossynæci* who were in alliance with the Greeks: ‘they said that its present holders were not entitled to the possession of it, but had seized it when it was common property for their own advantage.’

§ 16. *προσιεντων]* ‘while the foe was approaching.’

§ 17. *τίμω τινὶ δῖστρες* 'singing to a kind of tune.'

§§ 19—29. *The troops are encouraged by an address from Xenophon, and on the following day make a successful attack on the citadel.*

§ 20. *οἰστερ]* i.e. *πολέμιοι εἰσι (τούτοις) οἰστερ καὶ ἡμᾶς (πολεμίους εἰναι) ἀνάγκη.*

οἱ ἀμελήσαντες is the reading of the five leading MSS, while the rest give the participle *ἀφροντιστήσαντες* which Kühner thinks may be accounted for by the practice of substituting recondite words in place of more ordinary ones. He might also have added that *ἀφροντιστήσαντες* from its formation &c. is little likely to have suggested the need of a gloss like *ἀμελήσαντες*.

τῆς σὺν ἡμῖν τάξεως is not 'the discipline which prevails in our ranks,' as it is usually translated, but rather 'their post at our side,' in contrast with the words *σὺν τοῖς βαρβάροις* which follow.

§ 22. *ὅρθοις τοῖς λόχοις]* See note on IV. 2. II.

(ὅρθιων)] Kühner retains this word on the authority of three good MSS. As a predicate its position in the sentence appears to me indefensible, and one of the best MSS, I find, omits it altogether.

τοῦ στόματος] The genitive depends on *ὑπολειπομένους*, 'though falling a little short of the front line of the hoplites,' i.e. they were not perfectly on a level with the hoplites when viewed from the front.

§ 23. *ἀντετελλον]* A poetical word, 'held in check.'

ἐτρέφθησαν] This rare form of the aorist occurs again in *Hell.* III. 4. 14, and expresses more clearly than *ἐτράπησαν* would have done the forced and compulsory character of their flight.

§ 24. *ἔδεξαντο...ἔμαχοντο...ἐτράποντο]* Observe in translating these successive changes of tense.

§ 25. *ὅμοι δὴ πάντες γενόμενοι* 'having now at last joined all their forces.' For *ἐκ χειρός*, 'hand to hand,' cf. Soph. *Aj.* 27, *ἐκ χειρὸς αὐτοῖς ποιμνίων ἐπιστάταις.*

§ 26. *φυλάττοντα]* i.e. *τὸ χωρὸν (τὴν μητρόπολιν)*. Brunck's emendation *φυλάττονται*, though sanctioned by Poppo, is rejected by Kühner as an endeavour to make Xenophon's narrative conform too precisely with the later accounts of Diodorus and Pomponius Mela, according to whom the king of the Mossynoeci was treated as a prisoner of state.

οὐδὲ οἱ] *οὐδὲ δ* is read by Bornemann, Macmichael and others on the authority of two good MSS, but, as Kühner observes, no mention has been made of a second head of the tribe.

§ 27. *πατρίοις]* i.e. *paternos*, Kühner, but, as I have mentioned in a note on III. 2. 16, I cannot altogether accept this rendering of the adjective. 'After the fashion of their people' is an equally satisfactory explanation, and certainly more in accordance with the regular usage of the word. The adjective *περιστρῶ*, which in some of the MSS follows the word *πατρίοις*, is omitted by all the best editors as a manifest interpolation.

ζειαὶ πλεῖσται] In this construction *ἡσαν* and *αἱ πλεῖσται* agree with the predicate *ζειαὶ* by attraction instead of with *σῖτος*, the substantive to which they virtually refer.

§ 29. *τὰ πλατέα* 'of the flat kind, having no division.' It is clear

from Salmasius that chestnuts are meant, the Latin name for which was derived from *Castana* in Thessaly, the first district in Greece where they were successfully cultivated.

τούτῳ καὶ πλεῖστῳ] 'this they used mainly for food.' The so-called emendation *τούτοις καὶ πλεῖστοις στρῶσιν* is simply the paraphrase of an idiomatic sentence in an unidiomatic form, for, as in the case just noticed in § 27, *τούτῳ* is made by attraction to agree with *στρῶσιν* instead of with its legitimate subject *καρποῖς*.

§§ 30—end. *A description of the native towns and customs.*

§ 30. *παρήσαντος*] 'came to in their progress,' according to the regular use of the verb. The arrangement of the clauses which follow is somewhat unskillful, more especially as regards the position of the words *τὰ εὐπροσοδώτατα*.

§ 31. *ἀναβούντων*] This statement does not exclude the use of instruments to aid the voice, and, considering the nature of the ground, it is surely not impossible that people who were ten miles apart from each other by *road* might have made themselves heard across the valley.

§ 32. *παιδες τῶν εὐδαιμόνων*] Kühner is no doubt right in regarding *εὐδαιμόνων* as equivalent to the Latin *beati* in the sense of 'rich.' It is not so clear however whether by *παιδες* slaves are meant, or only the children of the wealthy classes. Kühner inclines to the latter view, but according to Diod. Sic. the practice was a more national one than this would imply.

εστιγμένος ἀθέμα] 'tattooed with devices of flowers.' For the construction, which is simply a variation of the cognate accusative *στίγμα στιγμα*, compare in Greek *ἀπτοντος ἐγγεγραμμένης Συνθήματα* (Soph. *Trach.* § 157), and in Latin the Vergilian phrase *in scripti nomina regum Flores* (*Ecl.* III. 106).

§ 34. *Θέγοντο*] 'were in the habit of saying.' The editors notice this as one of the frequent attempts made by Xenophon to conceal his authorship of the *Anabasis*. The paragraph *δλλως δὲ οὐκ δὲ τολμῶντες*, which Kühner includes in brackets, is not found in three of the chief MSS., and moreover destroys the balance of the clauses.

διελέγοντο ταῖς αὐτοῖς] 'they talked to themselves, and laughed at themselves, and would stand and dance whenever the fancy took them.'

CHAPTER V.

§§ 1—6. *The Greeks pass through the country of the Chalybes, and arrive at Cotyora in the territory of the Tibareni, where they remain for five-and-forty days.*

§ 1. *δέκτῳ σταθμοῖς*] This statement, as in a similar instance (I. 2. 23), must be regarded as including the delay caused by fighting, negotiating, &c. no less than the time spent on the actual march.

εἰς Χαλύβας] These *Chalybes* were only a fragment of the nation already described in IV. 7. 15, and had been brought down from the mountain districts of Armenia to work the iron mines of the *Mossynaci*.

Hamilton, when he visited the neighbourhood of Cotyora, found that the mines were still worked in a superficial way.

§ 2. *πεδωντέρα*] In accordance with this epithet the *Tibareni* are described as *πολύπτωτες*, 'rich in flocks,' by Apollonius Rhodius (II. 377). Observe the change from *έθιντο* in § 2 to *καταθυσάτω* in § 3, and compare, amongst other passages, IV. 6. 27 for the difference of meaning between *θέω* (act.) and *θέσθω* (midd.).

§ 3. *Κοτύρα*] This town was replaced by *Pharnacia*, which according to Strabo was built out of its spoils. Hamilton and Col. Chesney have identified the site with a town called *Ordu*, where there are traces of an ancient port: Ainsworth, however, places it at *Persembah*.

§ 4. *ἐν Βαβυλῶνι*] i. e. in the neighbourhood or territory of Babylon. There are naturally slight discrepancies between this summary of the time spent on the *καρδασίς* and the more detailed account in the narrative. In the summary 122 marches are mentioned, in the narrative only 117, while instead of eight months only 208 days are accounted for in detail, or 223 if we include a halt of fifteen days at the villages in the plain (IV. 6) on the authority of Diod. Sic. XIV. 29.

§ 6. *ἐκ τῆς Παφλαγοίας*] An inaccurate use of the title, which may have arisen from the fact that the district in question was subject to a Paphlagonian prince.

§ 7.—end. *The inhabitants of Sinope, in their alarm at the depredations committed by the troops, send a deputation to Xenophon. His conciliatory speech in reply.*

§ 8. *νικάτε*] which is the historic present, is found in two good MSS., and Kühner is undoubtedly right in adopting it in place of *ἐνικάτε*. The aorist *ἐνικήσατε* would be defensible, but the imperfect could hardly be justified in the present connexion.

§ 9. *ὑπήρξαμεν*] 'Τιδρόχεω is to 'take the initiative.' Cf. II. 3. 23, *ἐὰν μέντοι τις ἡμᾶς καὶ εὐ τοιών ὑπάρχει.*

§ 10. *Κοτύραται δὲ οὐτοις*] Kühner calls attention to the idiom by which the article is omitted when the demonstrative pronoun is added to a proper name.

§ 11. *ἐντονος*] 'per appositionem partitivam additum est,' Kühn., while *ἡμᾶς* is the anticipatory accusative referring to the troops as a whole. For similar instances cf. II. 1. 15, *οὗτοι μὲν*, ὡς Κλέαρχε, *ἄλλοι δὲ λέγει*, and v. 6. 30, *ώστε λαβόντας ἡμᾶς πόλιν, τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον ἀποκλεῖ*, *τὸν δὲ κ.τ.λ.*

βια] which appears in five of the chief MSS. is rejected by some of the editors as unnecessary with *οὐ τείνοντας*. But Kühner and Borne-mann justify it as an emphatic phrase like *ἐκούτες οὐκ ἀκούτες* and many others.

§ 12. *ταῦτ' οὐκ δίξιομεν*] 'now we protest against this.' Corylas, as we are told in VI. 1. 2, was at this time the ruler of Paphlagonia, and his name appears again in VII. 8. 24 in a list of the Persian authorities which is probably spurious.

§ 13. *ἡμεῖς δὲ*] This use of *δὲ* in answer to *ἡμεῖς μὲν λέγετε ταῦτα* or some similar thought in the mind of the speaker is noticed by Kühner as of frequent occurrence in the speeches of Xenophon.

§ 14. *καὶ εἰ τις*] The MSS as a rule give *καὶ νῦν εἰ τις*, and one *καὶ μῆν εἰ τις*, a reading which Kühner praises highly, but which is hardly in accordance with the simple style of Xenophon.

§ 17. *Χαλδαῖοι*] As MacMichael suggests, the *Armeno-Chalybes* (cf. IV. 7. 15) are probably meant, for the *Χαλδαῖοι* are only casually mentioned as mercenaries in IV. 3. 4, while according to Strabo the Chaldaeis of his time were originally known as the Chalybes.

§ 18. *Μάκρων δὲ*] *Μάκρων δὲ γε* is read by the majority of the MSS, but in a passage like the present where no fresh contrast is introduced the adversative *δὲ* is sufficient in itself without the addition of a strengthening particle.

τῶν ἐκείνων] *'Εκείνων* is of course dependent on the neuter *τῶν*. Cf. II. 5. 38 *Κύρου ἡγαν τοῦ ἐκείνου δούλου*, where the collocation is still more objectionable.

§ 19. *ἀρμοστῆν*] *'Αρμοστῆς* properly denotes a governor sent out by the Lacedæmonians to their dependent states, though the term was afterwards adopted in the same connexion by the other Greek communities.

§ 20. *παρελθόντας*] 'that some of our number entered the town.' *αὗτὸν τὸ χωρίον*] 'we entered by that quarter of the city where the nature of the ground invited us.' This is Kühner's rendering of the passage on the analogy of *νάκτος γὰρ αὐτοῦς ὑπεδέχερο* (VI. 5. 31). Although it is not entirely satisfactory, it is the only one which is admissible if *αὗτὸν τὸ χωρίον* is to be retained as part of the text. But the readings *ἔδέχοντο* and *οὐκ ἔδέχοντο*, between which the MSS are divided, suggest perhaps the following reading and interpretation: *ἡ ἡμάς ἔδέχοντο αὐτοι, τὸ χωρίον ταύτη εἰσεθέντες*, 'our entry was made after the fashion of *their* welcome,' i.e. without permission being given or received.

κομισασθαι] 'that it may rest with us to take back our wounded.'

§ 22. *ἡμεῖς δὲ*] A not uncommon use of *δὲ* in the *apodosis*, 'we on the other hand.'

καὶ φίλον ποιησόμεθα] 'we will treat him as an actual friend.' *'Ημῖν καὶ φίλον ποιήσουμεν* is the reading and punctuation of Kühner, which cannot however be regarded as satisfactory, for the rhythm of the sentence suggests irresistibly that *ἡμῖν* should be connected with *δοκῆ*, while the middle *ποιήσουσθε* has been used in the corresponding clause. If *ποιησόμεθα* be too violent a change from the MS reading *ποιήσουμεν*, I should propose to understand the latter as suggesting the scheme which follows: 'we will take measures to make the Paphlagonian an actual friend,' a rendering which would account for the use of the active in place of the middle.

CHAPTER VI.

§§ 1—10. *On the following day the troops are assembled, and the ambassadors from Sinope are consulted as to the future course of the expedition. Hecatonymus points out the difficulties they would experience in a march through the country, and advises them to proceed by sea.*

§ 1. *παρακαλέσαντας*] The participle is to be referred to the Greeks who are the main subject of the sentence.

(*τρυούμενοι*)] This participle, which appears in the majority of the

mss, is rightly rejected by Kühner as an interpolation. Students of Greek prose will observe the position which *δω* occupies in this and the following sentence though *εἰναι* is the verb to which it actually refers.

προσδεῖν] 'to need help *in addition* from the Sinopians.' I cannot but think that Kühner is wrong in regarding this compound as merely a stronger form of *δεῖν*, for without the aid of the Sinopians it lay beyond the power of the Greeks to provide themselves with a fleet. Besides which, *πρὸς* is not one of the prepositions which are ordinarily used to strengthen the force of a verb.

§ 2. *Ἐλλησι*] Had the author chosen to write *Ἐλληνας* for *Ἐλλησι* the sentence would have presented no difficulty. Avoiding however the juxtaposition of the two accusatives, he has made the word *Ἐλλησι* depend rather on the idea contained in *εἴναι τε εἰναι καὶ... ξυμβούλειν* than on the verb *δέχεσθαι* which in strict sequence it follows. Trans. 'And begged them, as Greeks dealing with Greeks, to inaugurate a kindly welcome thus, viz. by a show of friendliness and by advising them for the best.' The explanation suggested by Stephens, which makes the dative *Ἐλλησι* dependent on *ὄντας*, though it removes all the other difficulties of construction, is rejected by the majority of the editors owing to the unusual character of the phrase *Ἐλληνας ὄντας* *Ἐλλησι*.

§ 3. *ἀπελογήσατο*] 'alleged in defence of his statement...that he did not make it as implying that his countrymen would oppose the Greeks.' For the construction *ώς τοῦς* *Ἐλλησι πολεμησάντας σφῶν*, cf. I. 3. 6, *ώς ἐμοῦ οὐν ἰόντος δηγή ἀν καὶ ύμεις*, and notice in particular the ingenuity with which the mood is changed from the optative to the indicative (*αἰρήσονται*) when the speaker comes to the more certain of the two alternatives.

ἄδει] Like *δεῖ* in v. 3. 9, *ἄδει* is purposely placed where it may do duty with either verb, 'having made the following appeal to heaven he proceeded to this effect.'

§ 4. *ξυμβουλεύομενοι*] The mood hardly expresses the confidence we should expect in a speaker whose truthfulness is at stake.

ἢ λερά ξυμβουλή] In allusion to the proverb *λερος ἡ ξυμβουλή χρῆμα* (Plat. *Theag.* 122, B). 'For here before us we have in my idea a realisation of what the proverb styles *sacred counsel*.'

ἴσονται] which has been altered into *ἴσοεσθι* by the majority of the editors, is retained by Kühner, who points out that only the Greeks who heard Hecatonymus would suffer from his dishonesty, while others would praise him supposing his advice proved successful.

§ 6. *πεδία καλλιστα*] e. g. *Themiscyra* and *Gadilonitis* (Strabo XII. 546, 548).—*ὅρη ίψηλότατα*, e. g. *Cytorus*.

§ 7. *εὐθὺς*] like *εὐθὺν* and *protenus*, 'as you go forward.'

τῆς ὁδοῦ καθ' ἔκαρερα] 'on either side of the road.' For the order of the words cf. Diod. Sic. IV. 74, *κατέκει τῆς Ἀσίας περὶ τὴν νῦν ὀνομαζομένην Παφλαγούα*.

κρατεῖν] The infinitive is to be taken alone: 'by holding which even a very small number of troops may be masters of the situation.' Macmichael suggests that *κρατεῖν κατέχοντες* is equivalent to *κατὰ κράτος κατέχειν*, but the infinitive *διελθεῖν*, with which it is contrasted, leaves

no doubt as to the true meaning of *κρατεῖν*. Notice the force of the article in the phrase of *πάντες ἀνθρώποις*, 'all the men in the world.'

§ 8. *καὶ τὸν* 'only the other day they did not present themselves at the king's command.' The allusion is to Corylas who at a later period, as we learn from Xenophon *Ages.* III. 4, openly espoused the cause of Agesilaus.

§ 9. *τὰ τε δρη κλέψας*] Cf. IV. 6. 11, and the corresponding use of *subducere* in Latin e. g. in Pers. I. 95.

τὸν Θερμαϊδοντα] The *Thermodon* and the *Iris* both rise in Pontus, and after a westerly and then a northerly course fall into the *Sinus Amisenus* on the Euxine. The *Parthenius* mentioned below forms the boundary between Paphlagonia and Bithynia, and discharges itself into the Euxine near *Amastris*.

§§ 11—14. *Though partially distrusting his advice, the Greeks determine to proceed by sea, if a sufficient number of vessels are forthcoming for the conveyance of the troops.*

§ 11. *τῆς Κορύλα*] For the objective genitive see note on δέ *αλσχύντης Κύρου* (III. I. 10).

οἱ δὲ οὖν Ἐλλῆνες] Observe the force of δὲ οὖν: 'in any case (i. e. notwithstanding their suspicions) the Greeks determined to go by sea.'

§ 12. *Ικανά δριθμῷ*] Kühner is the only editor of importance who attempts to defend the reading of the MSS *Ικανά*, ὡς δριθμῷ ἔνα... μη καταλείπεσθαι. Had the words which follow been written in their usual sequence (*μηδὲ ἔνα καταλείπεσθαι*), the analogous phrase in Latin (*numero ne unus quidem*) would have gone far to justify this position of δριθμῷ in the sentence. As it is, the point of the comparison is lost, and the majority of the editors are right, I think, in treating the substantive as a part of the usual phrase *Ικανά δριθμῷ*.

ἔνα μὲν] which is a more emphatic expression than *μηδὲ ἔνα*, may be illustrated by a precisely similar phrase in Thuc. II. 51, *εἰ τε οὐδὲν κατέτη ταῦτα, ὡς εἰτεῖν, δι τι χρῆν προσφέροντας ὠφελεῖν*.

ημεῖς δὲ πλέουμεν] is read by four of the leading MSS, while the majority give *ημεῖς δὲ πλέουμεν δέ*, to which Kühner rightly objects on the ground that any such emphasis as would be given by δέ in the *apodosis* is out of place in connexion with the pronoun *ημεῖς*.

§ 13. *κρατῶμεν*] 'are masters of the situation.' Cf. *κρατεῖν* in § 7. With the phrase *ἐν ἀνδραριόδων χώρᾳ* 'in the position of slaves,' which is peculiar to Xenophon, compare the corresponding expressions *ἐν οὐδεμίᾳ χώρᾳ* *ἴσονται* (v. 7. 28), and *ἐν μασθοφρον χώρᾳ* *ἴνται* (*Cyrop.* II. I. 18).

§§ 15—18. *The intention of Xenophon to found a colony in the country is defeated by Silanus, a priest who had been in the service of Cyrus.*

§ 15. *Ικανός*] is here equivalent to *δυνατός*, 'efficient,' 'in good condition.'

εἰς' ὀλιγῶν χρημάτων] 'where a force of the same magnitude could not have been provided (for the purpose) without a large expenditure.'

§ 16. *ἐπὶ τούτοις*] 'with this view.'

§ 18. *παρὰ Κύρου ἔλαβε*] The circumstances under which Silanus received this present from Cyrus are told in I. 7. 18.

§§ 19—26. *On the suggestion of Timasion and Thorax, the Sinopians and their neighbours offer money to the Greeks on condition of their speedy departure from the country. Settlements in the Troad or the Thracian Chersonese are proposed to them by Timasion and Thorax respectively.*

§ 19. *ἔκευροισι]* In place of this verb the majority of the editors read *ἔκτορισι*, objecting to *ἔκευροις* as a barbarous compound. But, in addition to the fact that the four chief MSS give *ἔκευροισι* in the present passage, the form is found in other writers where the reading cannot be questioned.

ὅτι...ὅτι] In VII 4. 5, will be found a similar instance of the repetition of *ὅτι* after a parenthesis: *Ἐλεγεν ὅτι, εἰ μὴ καταβήσονται καὶ τελονται, ὅτι κατακάνσει καὶ τούτων τὰς κώμας.*

§ 20. *ὅρμεν ἡμᾶς ἀπόρους ὅτρας]* Kühner notices the construction as supplying greater emphasis than the usual phrase *ὅρμεν ἀποροι ὅτρες*. It is very questionable however whether the latter would have been admissible, as it does not follow that, because *ἀσθανέμενα ἀποροι ὅτρες* is a recognized idiom, therefore the verb *ὅρᾶ* can be used in the same connexion.

ἐν τῷ ἀπότλῳ] 'on the voyage.'

[*ὅτι*] *οἰκαδε ἀπελθόντας]* The word *ὅτι*, which Kühner admits to be inexplicable, is nevertheless retained by Dindorf and himself on the authority of five leading MSS. All the other editors either omit or bracket it. There is at any rate no possibility of explaining it as a combination of two constructions which is the usual resort in similar cases (e. g. *ἡδειν ὅτι ὀλίγους ἔχοντας* in III. I. 20), and, if it is to be retained as part of the text, we must understand it as giving its usual force to the participle *ἀπελθόντας*, 'on the supposition that we have left for home.'

εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε] As Kühner points out, the difficulties which have been discovered in this sentence by Schneider, Long and others are purely imaginary. The genitive *τῆς κύλιψ χώρας* is clearly to be taken in a partitive sense after *ἔκλεψαντο*, while the indicative *βούλεσθε* by a very common idiom is followed (i) by the simple infinitive *κατασχεῖν*, and (ii) by an accusative and infinitive, *τὸν μὲν θέλοντα ἀπένται κ.τ.λ.* The apodosis of the sentence commences with the words *πλοῖα δέ*. Reiske has needlessly undertaken to rewrite the passage by supplying *ἔξεσται* before *τὸν μέν*, placing a colon at *ἀπροῦ*, and making the words *πλοῖα δὲ* commence a new sentence.

§ 21. *προστατεύσαι* 'to use his influence to effect the withdrawal of the troops.' With this construction of *προστατεύειν*, which appears again in *Cyrop.* I. 2. 5, compare the analogous use of *προξενεῖν* in the Greek Tragedians (e. g. Soph. *Œd. Col.* 465). The employment of *ὅτως* with the first aorist subjunctive *ἔκτλεσθη* should be particularly noticed by the student, as it is one of the many passages which disprove the canon laid down by Dawes that *ὅτως* is never joined to the subjunctive of the first aorist (act. or midd.). In the present instance no change to the future indicative is possible without a radical alteration in the form of the verb.

§ 22. *τῶν στρατιωτῶν]* 'of men who were soldiers.' With *προσ-* *έχειν* supply *τὸν τοῦτο*, 'we must not turn our thoughts to staying in the country.'

§ 23. *ἀπὸ νοιηρας*] 'starting from the time of the new moon,' with which compare *ἀπὸ τοῦτον τοῦ χρόνου οὐδενὸς ἐτι τούτων ἐμέμητο*. The Cyzicenian stater, like the *δαρεικός*, was equivalent to twenty silver drachmæ of Attic money.

§ 24. *τῆς Φαρναθάζων ἀρχῆς*] by which the satrapy of Dascylis is meant, contained the above-mentioned provinces, including Bithynia. Dercyllidas, who is mentioned below, had been the Lacedæmonian harmost at Abydus.

§ 25. *ῶστε τῷ βουλομένῳ*] The dative, for which we should naturally have expected *τὸν βουλόμενον*, is curious, and Weiske suggests that it depends on *ἔτεσθαι*, which is to be supplied from the previous clause. This is at any rate better than Schneider's suggestion, who proposes to omit *ῶστε* without regard to the elegance or rhythm of the sentence. But Kühner's explanation, that *τῷ βουλομένῳ* is accommodated by a species of attraction to the case of *ἀβρότι*, is undoubtedly the correct one.

In III. I. 43, we have already had occasion to notice the occurrence of the poetic verb *μαστεύειν*.

§ 26. *μισθοφόρας*] which is found in three of the best MSS in place of *μισθοφόρος*, though equivalent to *opera mercenaria* rather than to *merces*, as Kühner points out, is often used indiscriminately with *μισθοφόρα* in the latter sense. *ῶστε ἐκπλεύειν*, 'on the understanding that they left the country by sea.'

§§ 27—33. *The conduct of Xenophon is called in question by Philesius and Lycon. His speech in reply.*

§ 28. *ἀρχεσθαι λέγειν*] For the use of the infinitive in place of the participle see note on III. I. 26.

§ 29. *ως δρα γνώσκων*] 'knowing, as he might well do.'

§ 30. *ἀφ' οὐ δι γένοιτο*] 'should have considered by what means it could be effected.' The change of mood from the indicatives *ἔωρων* and *ἔσκόπουν* to the optative with *δι* is noteworthy, but at the same time explicable, as the words *δι γένοιτο* do not point, as do the previous verbs, to conditions which are already impossible.

τὸν δὲ μὴ βουλόμενον] sub. *ἀπολέντι τότε*.

§ 31. *σωζόμενον*] 'when we are safe in the place where we wish to be.'

ἔκεινης τῆς διαφορᾶς] in reference to his intention of founding a colony.

§ 32. *κατὰ μικρὰ γενομένης*] 'if your forces are broken up piecemeal.' For this combination of a participle in the nominative with a genitive absolute compare a corresponding passage in I. I. 7, and for the circumstances under which *δι* may be repeated in the same sentence see note on IV. 6. 13.

ἀπαλλάξειτε] 'so that you would not come off with impunity.' This intransitive use of the verb *ἀπαλλάσσειν* in the sense of *abire* is common with the Greek tragedians, e. g. *Æd. Tyr.* 363.

§§ 34—end. *Objections are raised by Silanus to the proposals of Xenophon, but he is overruled by the majority. As the inhabitants of the country fail to supply the promised funds, Timasion and Thorax in alarm agitate for a change of route.*

§ 34. *εἰ ληφύονται...ἔτιθησονται*] Observe this combination of the direct with the oblique narration, which presents an additional peculiarity in

the instance before us, as it is the conditional clause of the sentence (*εἰ λήψονται ἀποδιδράσκοντα*) which is here expressed in the direct form.

§ 35. *τὰ δὲ χρήματα...τῆς μισθοφορᾶς*] The best editors are agreed in making the genitive depend on *χρήματα*, comparing IV. 3. 1, where there is an instance of a similar trajectio, *ἀπέιχε δὲ τῶν δρέων δ ποταμὸς ὡς εἰς ἡ ἐπτά στάδια τῶν Καρδούχων*. On the other hand, Krüger and Hutchinson regard the words *τῆς μισθοφορᾶς* as an interpolation. It is possible, I think, to treat *τὰ χρήματα* as an anticipatory accusative, and, understanding *μισθοφορᾶς* in the sense of *μισθοφορᾶς*, to regard the genitive as dependent on *ἔψευσμένου ήσαν*.

§ 36. *ἀνεκεκολωντο*] For the distinction in sense between the active and middle of this verb see note on *ἀνακοινώναι* (III. 1. 5).

εἰς Φάσιν] i. e. the *Colchian Phasis*, rising in Mount Caucasus, which must be carefully distinguished from the river of the same name mentioned earlier in IV. 6. 4.

§ 37. *Αἴτιον*] According to Strabo, *Æetes* had from mythical times been the regular patronymic of the kings of Colchis. As Krüger observes, the reigning prince must have been well known to the Greeks, as otherwise we should have expected a more precise description.

οὐκ ἐκκλησιάζειν] 'that he was against holding a public meeting,' while *μη ἐκκλησιάζειν*, which appears in all but the four best MSS, would signify 'voted that they *should not* hold a meeting.'

CHAPTER VII.

§§ 1—4. *Great discontent is caused amongst the troops by the report that Xenophon intends to lead them to the Phasis. Whereupon he calls a meeting in order to justify his conduct.*

§ 1. [*τὰ πραττόμενα*] In this case I have preferred to follow Bornemann and Dindorf who object with good reason to this position of the article in the sentence, while Kühner on the other hand retains it on the authority of three good MSS. So far as internal evidence goes, no objection can be raised to the reading of *δὲ στρατῶναι ανερύθροντα πραττόμενα* which appears in the majority of the MSS, though it is naturally viewed with suspicion as an attempt to re-arrange the words in their natural order.

πάλιν εἰς Φάσιν] Either from misconception or with the deliberate intention of misleading the troops, Neon alludes to the *Phasis* as identical with the river of the same name mentioned in IV. 6. 4.

§ 2. *κύκλων*] This word, with which compare the phrase *κατὰ ξυντόνεις γήγενεθαι* (Thuc. VIII. 83), is equivalent to *corona* and *circuli* in Latin.

φοβεροὶ ήσαν μη ποιήσειαν] The construction is an ordinary one, and compare amongst other examples *δῆλοι ήσαν δι τοι ἐπικελονται* (v. 2. 6), and Herod. I. 155, *οὐδὲν δεινο τοι ξενονται μη ἀποστέωται*. No mention has been made of this occurrence in the earlier portion of the narrative, but a full account of it is given afterwards in § 23 of the present book. Krüger considers that the omission was intentional on the part of the author, who would otherwise have been compelled to repeat himself. But

the words which follow (*δέοις γὰρ μῆι κ.τ.λ.*) contain in themselves all that is required by way of explanation, more especially as it was an occurrence which, but for the exigencies of his speech, Xenophon might have been well content to pass over in silence.

τοὺς διγοράδους] These officers were appointed to regulate the sale of provisions in the soldiers' market, and in this capacity would correspond to the commissariat of modern times.

§ 3. *διγορδν]* for *ἐκκλησιας*, a sense in which it does not appear elsewhere in Xenophon. The usage is no doubt borrowed from Homer and the epic poets. It likewise appears in inscriptions, and once in Aeschines (*c. Ctes.* p. 421), where we have the phrase *φυλῶν διγορδν*.

§§ 5—33. *The speech of Xenophon, in which he describes the damage that would be caused to their comfort and reputation if they resorted to violent measures in dealing with the inhabitants.*

§ 5. *ώς ἐγώ δρα]* Observe the ironical force of *δρα*, in allusion to the fact that it was the generals themselves who had originated the scheme.

φαίνομαι δίδικων] I cannot appreciate the reasons which have induced Kühner to read the infinitive on the authority of two MSS in preference to the participle, which is the regular construction, and occurs moreover in the next clause. To imagine that a contrast is intended between the two constructions in point of sense is out of the question in dealing with a style so simple and unartificial as Xenophon's.

§ 6. *ἐνθα μὲν διλοχεῖ]* Schaefer, on the authority of some inferior MSS, proposes to reconstruct the sentence thus: *ώς ήλιος ἐνθεν μὲν διλοχεῖ, δύεται μὲν ἐνταῦθα: ἐνθα δὲ δύεται, διλοχεῖ δὲ ἐντεῦθεν*, a reading which Kühner naturally regards with suspicion as an attempt to make the clauses of the sentence exactly correspond.

§ 7. *ἀλλὰ μῆτν]* = *jam vero, 'then again.'* The occurrence of the two forms *βορέας* and *βορᾶς* in such close conjunction is remarkable, though both are used indiscriminately by the other Attic writers (e. g. in Thuc. II. 96, III. 4. 23 we have the uncontracted form, and in VI. 2, the contracted).

§ 8. *ἔμβιβω]* The Attic form of the future *ἔμβιβδω*. 'But, you say, I shall take advantage of a calm when I wish to embark you.'

§ 9. *ποιῶ δέ]* 'I assume however, that, beguiled and tricked by me, you have reached the Phasis: let us assume further that we make a landing in the country.' In the phrase *καὶ δή [καὶ]* Kühner following three MSS would omit the second *καὶ*, and, had this been the leading clause in the sentence, no objection could have been raised to its omission. As it is, some word is required to connect this clause with the former, as otherwise the second assumption introduced by the phrase *καὶ δή* becomes exceedingly abrupt and awkward.

§ 10. *τί γάρ;*] A phrase which is often employed in hurried and energetic narration to bridge over the transition from one topic to another.

ἔγώ τινι] Krüger would retain the interrogative *τίνι* in this passage, justifying the position of the emphatic words *ἔγώ τινι* by a similar collocation in *Cyrop.* IV. 6. 8, *σὺ ήμας τί δυντος τούτων ὑπηρετήσεις*;

§ 11. *ἔξαπτηθῆναι δὲ οἰεται ταῦτα]* 'thinks that he could himself

be deceived by these schemes or that he could deceive another thereby.' The above is Kühner's rendering, who apparently regards the construction of *ταῦτα* as identical in both cases. But, considering how rarely an active verb is found with this construction, I should strongly prefer to understand *ταῦτα* in the second case as the direct subject to *ἐξαπατήσαι*, while in the first Kühner is no doubt right in taking it as a cognate with *ἐξαπατηθῆναι*. Tr. 'that he could himself be deceived by these means, or that they could impose upon another.'

§ 12. *Ἄλις ἔχετε*] 'when you have satisfied yourselves on this point.' *ἔτεσιν*] 'if it shall make head against us,' like *ingruere, invadere* in Latin. With *ὑποδεκνυσιν* we may supply *ἔτεσθαι* out of *ἔτει*.

§ 13. *πάλιν ἐλθεῖν*] 'came back again.' Dindorf and Kühner follow three good MSS in reading *πάλιν ἀπῆλθον* in place of *πάλιν ἐλθεῖν*. But I cannot consider this authority sufficient to justify the introduction of a construction which makes the word *πάλιν* superfluous, and the sentence ungrammatical. If there were overwhelming evidence in favour of the reading *δοκοῦσι δέ μοι...ἀπῆλθον*, it might of course be explained as (i) a combination of the two constructions *ώς δοκοῦσι δέ μοι...ἀπῆλθον*, and *δοκοῦσι δέ μοι...ἀπελθέντων*, or (ii) as a species of attraction by which *δοκεῖ δέ μοι* takes the form of *δοκοῦσι δέ μοι*. Kühner instances the following passage in v. 8. 22 as a case in point, *οἴμαι γάρ, εἰ ἐθέλετε σκοτεῖν, τοὺς αὐτοὺς εὑρήσετε καὶ τότε κακοτούς καὶ γῦνας ὑβριστοράτους*, in which however the phrase *οἴμαι...εὑρήσετε* is scarcely to be called irregular.

§ 15. *τόδε*] which is omitted in the majority of the MSS and for which Krüger suggests *τοῦτα*, is defended by Kühner as having a *deictic* force.

οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου σύσκηροι] A pregnant construction, of which we have had repeated examples. In the present instance it denotes that his friends who were on the water co-operated *from that quarter* with Clearchus who was on the shore.

§ 16. *οἱ δέ των*] 'some few of them.' Lit. 'the remainder who were few in number.'

§ 17. *τῶν δὲ τλεόντων*] In allusion to the party who in v. 4. 1 are described as *ἐκ Κερασούντος κατὰ θάλαττα κομιδμένοι*.

§ 18. *ἐπει μέντοι σφεῖς λέγειν*] The entire passage is full of difficulties, which are for the most part removed if we are content to omit the words *σφεῖς λέγειν* on the authority of the four leading MSS. Kühner however prefers to regard them as genuine since no reasonable grounds can be suggested for their interpolation, and he illustrates the use of *λέγειν* for *λέγοντες* in the oblique narration by a precisely similar passage in II. 2. 1, *ώτοι δ' Ἐλεγον, ὅτι πολλοὺς φαῖη Ἀριαῖος εἶναι Πλέοντας...οὐκ διασχέσθαι αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος*. As regards the rest of the construction, *ἔφασαν* is of course parenthetical 'our informants told us' (in allusion to the previous words *ώς οἱ Κερασούντοι λέγουσιν*), while *ὅτι...γένοντο τὸ πρᾶγμα* depends on *λέγειν*. The only other point requiring explanation is the introduction of *αὐτοῖς* before *θάπτειν*, which we may either regard as redundant or as added for emphasis, 'ordering them of their own accord.' Translate the passage thus: 'When however, as our informants added, they had themselves explained that the scheme had not originated with the army as a whole,

the ambassadors were then well pleased, and intended to sail hither to tell us what had happened, at the same time ordering on their part that those interested in the matter should recover and bury the dead.' Τοὺς τούτους δεομένους is an unusual phrase in place of τοὺς προσηκόντας or some other similar expression.

§ 19. τῶν δὲ ἀποφυγόντων των Ἑλ.] For the position of *των* see note on τῶν δὲ ἀποσκεδαννυμένων των (IV. 4. 9). In the majority of the MSS, with the exception however of the four leading ones, the nominative takes the place of the accusative throughout, a reading which no doubt originated in the attempt to make this clause of the sentence harmonize with the succeeding one where the author passes from the oblique to the direct narration.

§ 20. ταφεῖσαν] For this rare form of the optative, cf. *διετημηθεῖσαν* in III. 4. 29.

§ 22. ὡς ἀν καὶ ἐωρακθεῖ] 'as was natural since they had been spectators of the disaster at home.' The particle *ἀν*, to which Poppo takes exception, is quite in keeping with the passage, and the optative which it implies may be understood from either *δεισαρτεῖ* or *ἀποχωροῦσι*.

§ 26. τούτους τι δοκεῖτε;] 'what think ye of these men?' i. e. of their flight and conduct. Compare the familiar phrase *quid illum censes?* (Ter. *Andr.* v. 2. 12).

§ 27. οἱ πάντες] 'the main portion of the army.' Cf. οἱ πάντες ἀνθρώποι (v. 6. 7).

τῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς λόντων] These words depend on the previous genitive τῶν λόγων.

§ 30. διεπράβαντο] 'have brought it to pass that we are the only men of all the Greeks for whom it is unsafe to enter Cerasus except with the protection of a strong force.' In place of *διφυνέσθαι* two of the leading MSS read *ἀφικνήσθε*. Both the one reading and the other may be defended, as in the former case it is easy to understand *διφυνήσθε* with the words *ἀν μὴ σὺν λοχοῖ*, and, in the latter, *ἀφιυείσθαι* with *μὴ σαφαλές εἴναι*.

ἔνικ κηρυκίῳ] 'with a herald's wand,' equivalent to our 'flag of truce.'

§ 31. ἀλλ' οὐμεῖ] Weiske is probably right, who justifies this *ἀλλά* by the negative idea which is implied in the previous question: 'no one, but we had in consequence to ask the Cerasuntians to bury them.'

δοξάτω ὑμῖν] 'let a decree be passed, so that, understanding this to be the order of the day, each of us may set a watch for his personal safety.' The words *έρυμνα* (*ὑπερδέξια*), which are beset with difficulties, strangely enough pass unnoticed by Kühner. If Krüger be right in suggesting that either *έρυμνα* or *ὑπερδέξια* is an interpolation, I should be strongly in favour of omitting the latter word, of which none of the editors offer an intelligible explanation. The general meaning of the passage is sufficiently plain: 'if anarchy is to be the order of the day let each man look to himself and choose a strong position for his camp.'

§ 33. τοιαῦτα] It would have been scarcely necessary to mention that *τοιαῦτα* is to be taken with *ἔξαμαρτνοτεῖ* had not White and Macmichael joined it with *τὰ μέγιστα* in their translations.

ἐταύρου] Had the construction been a regular one, the genitive ἐταύρου would have been represented by ἐταύρος, the cognate accusative after ἐταύρεσσε. As it is, it is attracted into the case of the relative οὐ. The majority of the MSS, with the exception of the two best, read δο after ἐταύρεσσε, which Kühner is no doubt right in omitting, as the addition of δο would increase the probability of the result and thus weaken the force of the question.

§§ 34—end. *Resolutions are passed to authorise the punishment of future disobedience, and a court of inquiry is appointed to consider the conduct of the generals since the death of Cyrus.*

§ 34. τοῦ δὲ λοιποῦ] 'at no time in the future.' For the force of the genitive see note on πέτρε ἡμερῶν (IV. 7. 20).

§ 35. καθαρός] A lustration, to purify the army from the guilt caused by the murder of the three ambassadors.

CHAPTER VIII.

§§ 1, 2. *The generals are brought to trial. Philesius and Xanthicles are fined twenty minæ, and Sophenetus ten, while Xenophon himself is charged with having struck a soldier.*

§ 1. διδόντων] 'when the generals were put on their trial.' The MSS vary in their readings, the majority giving διδόντες and the best διδόντων. I have explained at length the distinctive force of the genitive absolute in a note on οἰκοδέρος (v. 3. 7).

τῆς φύλακῆς] 'for their negligent custody of the transport goods were fined twenty minæ, the amount of the loss.' For τῆς φύλακῆς in the sense of 'non-protection' compare in particular the following phrases: (i) ἐξ ἐμφανῶν καταστόσεως, 'for non-production of available documents' (Dem. τρὸς Νικού. 1251), and (ii) *de missione litterarum* (Cic. *ad Att.* I. 5. 2), where *missione* is equivalent in sense to *intermissione*.

The words τῶν γαυλικῶν χρημάτων refer to the transport goods mentioned as ἀγώγημα in v. I. 16.

§§ 3—end. *His defence and acquittal.*

§ 3. ἀλλὰ μήν] 'well indeed!' The phrase implies astonishment, like the corresponding expression *at vero*.

παρόν] 'if it was not possible even to get a scent of wine.' The expression was a proverbial one to judge from Athen. IV. p. 134, διπαρτες δρχοῦντ' εἰθύς, ἦν οἶνος μόνος δομιήν τῶσιν. Kühner is no doubt right in reading παρόν for παρόντος with the best MSS, if only on the ground that any alteration would no doubt have been made in the opposite direction.

διαγορεύοντων] This use of the verb occurs again in I. 5. 3.

τῶν δυνών ὑβριστέρος] A proverbial expression, which appears in Luc. *Pseudolog.* 2 and *Piscat.* 34. Compare too Herod. IV. 129, where we have an apt illustration of this particular use of the proverb.

§ 4. ἐκ τίνος] A most unusual substitute for the ordinary phrase διὰ τί, which takes its place in the corresponding passage of § 12.

§ 7. τοιαύτη] It has been remarked above that Xenophon is not always careful to observe the recognised distinction in his use of the words τοιαύτη, τοιδέ and the like.

From the account which follows we gather that the man in question had acted as baggage-carrier for a portion of the troops, and that Xenophon had relieved him of this duty for the time being that he might be free to carry a wounded comrade.

§ 8. *κατελείπερο*] A strong imperfect 'was on the point of being left behind.'

§ 10. *δύσα γε βούλεται*] The editors are generally agreed in accepting the reading and interpretation of Muretus: *vivat sane quantum vult; nam ego quidem eum hinc non aveham*, while Zeune retains *σὺ δὲ εἵτε δύσα γε ἔβούλου*, which he understands as follows: 'your words were in accordance with your wishes.'

§ 11. *καὶ γὰρ* 'why yes, we shall all of us die.' An ellipse must be understood to complete the construction: 'well said, for in truth we must all of us die.'

§ 12. *δληγας*] *sub. πληγάς*. The word is emphatic by position, 'fewer than he deserved.'

§ 13. *σώζεσθαι μὲν ἡρκει*] 'were content to save their lives by our efforts, who had to march and fight at our posts.' There is no need to understand *ἡρκει* with Macmichael as equivalent to *ἡρκει ἄν*. Indeed he strangely misinterprets the entire passage when he refers the participles *λόντων καὶ μαχομένων*, which are really explanatory of *ἡμᾶς*, to the same subject as *δύοις*. With the words *ἄβρο δὲ λιπόντες* the sentence becomes irregular, as a nominative takes the place of the dative, which would have been the regular sequence in consideration of the construction *δύοις... ἡρκει* above. The author, however, by the commonest of idioms closes the sentence as though he had commenced it with the usual nominative and verb.

§ 14. *κατέμαθον δύαστάς*] 'I found that I rose and stretched my legs with difficulty.'

§ 15. *δύοτε θούμι*] The optative is of course frequentative.

§ 16. *παιουτο*] Kühner is probably right in reading *παίουτο* for *παίουτο* with the two chief MSS, the plural being often found after *ἄλλος* and *τις* when they are used in a collective or indefinite sense.

§ 17. *καὶ γὰρ οὐν*] He proceeds to justify his conduct by the results: 'in fact now that they are safe out of danger they have full power, you see, to get satisfaction for any wrong.'

μέγα δὲ οὐτως ἔπαθον] Equivalent to *οὐτω μέγα δὲ ἔπαθον*, except that additional emphasis is given to the statement by the position of *οὐτως*.

§ 18. *ιτέχειν δίκην*] Ironical: 'I am content to give such satisfaction as sons may claim from parents and schoolboys from their masters.'

§ 19. *σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς*] 'thanks to the favour of Heaven.' The expression occurs repeatedly in Xenophon (e. g. in III. 1. 23, and again in III. 2. 8). For the omission of the participle in the phrase *τὸν εὐθίᾳ* (*δύτας*), Kühner compares *Cyrop.* III. 3. 67, and *Dem. de Cor.* p. 298, 211.

§ 21. *κατεδικάσατε*] 'you gave sentence *against them*.' By this translation we retain the legitimate force of the compound which is lost in the rendering proposed by Kühner and Hutchinson: *vestro*

judicio declarasti. The argument used by Xenophon is something as follows: 'Your taking no part with them was, so far, a verdict in my favour: on the other hand their confidence was increased by your simply being passive in the matter.'

§ 23. *ἀποδέδυκεν*] The use of this perfect in a transitive sense should be noticed as unusual.

§ 24. *τούτοις ταῦτα τοιχεῖα*] A very good MS gives *τούτων* for *τοιότοις*, a reading which, as Kühner remarks, would have required *ᾳ* in place of *ῃ*.

διδέσσι] In place of *διδέσσι* all the MSS, with the exception of the two best, give *δεσμεύνουσι*, which is condemned by Kühner as *apertum glossema*. The verb *διδημ* is Homeric and occurs in *Il. λ. 105*, and its introduction here is strictly characteristic of the author's style in which a rare or poetical word is so often used to set off a commonplace sentence.

§ 25. *χειμῶνα ἐπικούρησα*] This use of *ἐπικουρεῖν* with an accusative of the object in place of the usual dative may be illustrated from Milton's *Comus* (line 845),

Helping all urchin blasts and ill-luck signs.

συνεξεντόρησα] *συνεξεπόρισα* Pors., but the reading of the text is certainly suggested in the four leading MSS, and is admirably defended by Kühner, who quotes the following examples of an active use of *ἐντορεῖν*, (i) Plat. *Legg. XI.* 133 *ἐπικούριαν ταῖς χρέαις ἐντορεῖν*, and (ii) Dem. *contr. Phorm.* 962, *χρήματ' ὑμῖν προσεντορηκώς*.

§ 26. *ἀνεμμηνοκον*] 'recounted them at length.'

περιεγένετο] 'and so it turned out that all went well,' though in the passage of *Thuc.* (II. 39) from which Kühner illustrates this use of *περιεγνεσθαι* the force of the compound is rather as follows: 'we have *this balance in our favour*, that we are not troubled by the anticipation of coming disasters.'

INDICES

OF THE PRINCIPAL WORDS AND CONSTRUCTIONS EXPLAINED IN THE NOTES.

(I)

ENGLISH.

A.

Accusative, anticipatory, v. 11
— cognate, I. 2; IV. 32;
VII. 11

Ambiguity in the order of words,
III. 9; IV. 14; VI. 3

Aorist and Imperfect, III. 7

Article, force of, VII. 27
— omission of, v. 10
— position of, VII. 1

Attraction, forms of, IV. 27; IV. 29;
VI. 25; VII. 33

Augment, omission of, II. 15

C.

Collocation, unusual, v. 18; VII.
10; VIII. 7

Constructions, combination of, IV.
9; VI. 20; VII. 13; VII. 19
— *kata συνεστ.*, II. 2;
III. 12; VI. 2

D.

Dates, discrepancies in, v. 4

G.

Genitive absolute, III. 7; VIII. 1
— of object, VI. 11
— of quality, IV. 12
— of time, VII. 34

H.

Hendiadys, IV. 14

Iambic lines, II. 23

Iliad, allusions to, I. 2

Indicative in oblique narration, II.
9; VI. 34

Infinitive, epexegetical, IV. 9
— for optative, VII. 18

Inscriptions, verb omitted in, III.
13

N.

Nominative absolute, II. 21
— participle with gen.
abs., VI. 32

O.

Optative, hypothetical, I. 10; VI.
4
— in the oblique narrative,
I. 1
— potential without *dr.*,
VIII. 33

P.	Positive for negative statement, VIII. 1
Participle, displaced, III. 4	
— doubled, I. 2	
— omitted, VIII. 19	
Poetical words, II. 1; VI. 25; VIII. 24	Tense, changes of, IV. 24
	— historic present, V. 8

(II)

GREEK.

α.	γ.
ἀγορά, for ἐκκλησία, VII. 3	γάρ, proleptic, I. 8
ἀγοραῖμον, VII. 2	— with ellipse, VIII. 11
δεῖ, IV. 15	γαυλικῶν χρημάτων, VIII. 1
ἀθρόοι, II. 1	γυμνήτας, II. 12
ἀλαλή, II. 14	
ἀλλὰ μήν, VII. 7; VIII. 1	
— with ellipse, VII. 31	
ἀλλοτε καὶ ἀλλοτε, II. 29	δεῖ=δή, III. 8
ἀλσος, III. 12	δεῖ in apod., V. 22
ἀμφί, with numerals, IV. 12	δεῖστον, II. 13
ἀν, with suppressed hypothesis, VII. 22	διαστόναι, IV. 5
— with participle, II. 8	διδέσσι, VIII. 24
ἀνά, with numerals, IV. 12	διηγκυλωμένον, II. 12
ἀναβεβλημένη, II. 5	διῆσταις for διολεῖται, IV. 2
ἀναβολή, II. 5	δισχιλίον, εἰς δισχ., II. 4
ἀνακοινοῦσθατ, VI. 36	δορυφόροι, II. 4
ἀνέστελλον, IV. 23	δ' οὐν, VI. 11
ἀνθεμίστιζε, IV. 32	
ἀντιτοεῖνθατ, II. 11	
ἀνταγορεύειν, VIII. 3	
ἀναλλάξατε, VI. 32	
ἀνταυθημέρζειν, II. 1	
ἀτερηκα, with participle, I. 2	
ἀκελογήσατο, VI. 3	
ἀποδειγμένοι (γνώμην), II. 9	
ἀποδέδυκεν, transitive, VIII. 23	
ἀπότλω, VI. 20	
ἀπορουμένων, active, II. 23	
ἀποτρέχειν, II. 6	
ἀρα, I. 13; VII. 5	
ἀρμοστής, V. 18	
ἀρχεσθαν, with infinitive, VI. 28	
ἀφοδον, II. 21	
ἀφρονιστήσατε, IV. 20	
ἀχρείους, II. 21	
ε.	ε.
	ἐγγύτατα, with adj., IV. 13
	ἐγχειρέιν τοι, I. 8
	εἰ for θτι, I. 12
	— with ellipse, IV. 3
	εἰ γε and εἰτερ, I. 4
	εἰ τις, III. 2
	εἰς, of time, III. 10
	ἐκ, in pregnant sense, VII. 15
	ἐκαστος and ἐκαστοι, II. 21
	ἐκπίπτοντες, II. 17
	ἐκ τίνος, for διὰ τί, VIII. 4
	ἐμβιβώ, VII. 8
	ἐνα μή for μηδὲ ἔνα, VI. 12
	ἐξεκομίσαντο, II. 19
	ἐξευρομένα, VI. 19
	ἐξώ, proleptic, II. 16
	ἐπικουρεῖν, with acc. of obj., VIII.
	25

ἐπιψηφίζειν, I. 14
 ἐτρέφθησαν, IV. 23
 εὐδαιμόνων=beatorum, IV. 32
 εὐθύς=protenus, VI. 7
 εὐπορία, I. 6
 ἐφ' ἐνός, II. 6
 ἔχειν ἀμφί, II. 26

η.

ἡκασμένα for ἡκασμένα, IV. 12

θ.

θεωρεῖν, III. 8
 θηρᾶν, I. 9

ι.

ικανός=δυνατός, VI. 15

κ.

καθαρμός, VII. 35
 καὶ intensifying, II. 17
 καὶ μήν, V. 14
 καλινδούμενοι, II. 31
 κατά, force of, II. 21
 καταδικέζειν, VIII. 21
 κατήγειν, I. 16
 κηρυκίων, VII. 30
 κλέπτειν δρη, VI. 9
 κράνη Παφλαγονικά, II. 22
 κρατεῖν absolute, VI. 7; VI. 13
 κρύβουλον, IV. 13

λ.

λάχος, III. 9

μ.

μαστεύειν, VI. 25
 μὲν δή, II. 13
 μερίζειν κατὰ μέρος, I. 9
 μὴ and οὐκ with infin., VI. 37
 μηνοειδής, II. 13
 μασθοφορία=μασθοφορά, VI. 26; VI.
 35
 μονόξυλα, IV. 11

ν.

ναῦλον συνθέσθαι, I. 12
 νευραῖς ἐπιβεβλήσθαι, II. 12
 νουμητας ἀπό, VI. 23

ο.

οἰκισθέντος=κατοικισθέντος (?), III. 7
 δνων ὑβριστότερος, VIII. 3
 δπλα θέσθαι, II. 8
 δπλοις, σὺν τοῖς δπλ., III. 2
 δπως, with 1 aor. subj., VI. 21
 δρθίους λόχους, IV. 22
 δρώμεν δντεῖ, VI. 20
 δτι repeated, VI. 19
 δτου ἐνάψαντος, II. 24

π.

παρά with accus., I. 13; III. 13
 παραγωγήν, I. 16
 παρήγεαν, IV. 30
 πάσχειν, euphemistic, III. 6
 πατρίος=paternos (?), IV. 27
 πεδινωτέρα, V. 2
 περιεγένετο, VIII. 26
 περίοικον, I. 15
 πηδάλια παραλύεσθαι, I. 11
 πλανάσθαι, I. 7
 πλοια μακρά, I. 11
 πόδα ἔπι, II. 32
 ποιεῖν, of troops, II. 11
 — = to assume, VII. 9
 — act. and midd., V. 22
 πολυπραγμονεῖν, I. 15
 προδραμόντες, II. 4
 προνομᾶς, I. 7
 πρόξενος, IV. 2
 πρός and εἰς, IV. 5
 προσδεῖν, VI. 1
 προσεποιεῖτο, II. 29
 προστατεῦσα, VI. 21

σ.

στόμα, κατὰ στ., II. 26; IV. 22
 στρατόθεδον=στράτευμα (?), II. 1
 στρωματοδέσμον, IV. 13
 συμβουλή λερδ, VI. 4
 σύν τοῖς θεοῖς, VIII. 19
 συνεξεπορεύειν, VIII. 25
 συνεώρων, II. 13

τ.

ταφείησαν, VII. 20
 τάφος, II. 5
 τοιαύτη=τοιάδε, VIII. 7
 τοίνυν, I. 2

v.	x.	ω.
ντερδέξια, VII. 31	φοβεροὶ ησαν with depend. clause, VII. 12	
ντό in comp., II. 30		
ντοδέχομαι, V. 20		
ντολοχαγοί, II. 13	χειρός, ἐκ χ., IV. 25	
φ.	χώρα, ἐν χ. ἀνδραπόδων, VI. 13	
φανηματ with Part. and Infin., VII. 5	ωτ, redundant (?), VI. 20	

(III)

GEOGRAPHICAL.

Asines, III. 4	Mossynceci, IV. 2
Castana, IV. 29	Paphlagonia, v. 6
Cerasus, III. 2	Parthenius, the, VI. 9
Chaldae, v. 17	Pharnacia, IV. 2; V. 3
Chalybes, v. 1	Phasis, the Colchian, VI. 36
Coronea, III. 6	Pholoe, III. 10
Cotyora, v. 3	Sanni, II. 1
Cytorus, VI. 6	Scillus, III. 7
Delphi, III. 5	Themiscyra, VI. 6
Drilæ, II. 1	Thermodon, the, VI. 9
Iris, the, VI. 9	Thurii, I. 2
Macrones, V. 17	Tibareni, IV. 2

UNIVERSITY PRESS, CAMBRIDGE,
March, 1877.

CATALOGUE OF
WORKS
PUBLISHED FOR THE SYNDICS

OF THE

Cambridge University Press.



London :
CAMBRIDGE WAREHOUSE, 17 PATERNOSTER ROW.

Cambridge: DEIGHTON, BELL AND CO.
Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.

PUBLICATIONS OF
The Cambridge University Press.

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, &c.

The Cambridge Paragraph Bible of the Authorized English Version, with the Text revised by a Collation of its Early and other Principal Editions, the Use of the Italic Type made uniform, the Marginal References remodelled, and a Critical Introduction prefixed, by the Rev. F. H. SCRIVENER, M.A., LL.D., Editor of the Greek Testament, Codex Augiensis, &c., and one of the Revisers of the Authorized Version. Crown Quarto, cloth, gilt, 3*s.*

THE STUDENT'S EDITION of the above, on *good writing paper*, with one column of print and wide margin to each page for MS. notes. This edition will be found of great use to those who are engaged in the task of Biblical criticism. Two Vols. Crown Quarto, cloth, gilt, 3*s. 6d.*

The Lectionary Bible, with Apocrypha, divided into Sections adapted to the Calendar and Tables of Lessons of 1871. Crown Octavo, cloth, 6*s.*

The Pointed Prayer Book, being the Book of Common Prayer with the Psalter or Psalms of David, pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches. Embossed cloth, Royal 2*4mo*, 2*s.*

The same in square 3*2mo*, cloth, 6*d.*

Greek and English Testament, in parallel columns on the same page. Edited by J. SCHOLEFIELD, M.A. late Regius Professor of Greek in the University. *New Edition in the Press.*

Greek Testament, ex editione Stephani tertia, 1550. Small Octavo. 3*s. 6d.*

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

The Gospel according to St Matthew in Anglo-Saxon and Northumbrian Versions, synoptically arranged: with Collations of the best Manuscripts. By J. M. KEMBLE, M.A. and Archdeacon HARDWICK. Demy Quarto. 10s.

The Gospel according to St Mark in Anglo-Saxon and Northumbrian Versions, synoptically arranged, with Collations exhibiting all the Readings of all the MSS. Edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Assistant Tutor and late Fellow of Christ's College, and author of a Moeso-Gothic Dictionary. Demy Quarto. 10s.

The Gospel according to St Luke, uniform with the preceding, edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT. Demy Quarto. 10s.

The Gospel according to St John, by the same Editor.

[*In the Press.*]

The Missing Fragment of the Latin Translation of the Fourth Book of Ezra, discovered, and edited with an Introduction and Notes, and a facsimile of the MS., by ROBERT L. BENSLEY, M.A., Sub-Librarian of the University Library, and Reader in Hebrew, Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Demy quarto. Cloth, 10s.

THEOLOGY—(ANCIENT).

Theodore of Mopsuestia. The Latin version of the Commentary on St Paul's Epistles, with the Greek Fragments, newly collated by the Rev. H. B. SWETE, B.D. Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. [*In the Press.*]

Sancti Irenæi Episcopi Lugdunensis libros quinque adversus Hæreses, versione Latina cum Codicibus Claromontano ac Arundeliano denuo collata, præmissa de placitis Gnosticorum proclusione, fragmenta necnon Graece, Syriace, Armeniace, comminatione perpetua et indicibus variis edidit W. WIGAN HARVEY, S.T.B. Collegii Regalis olim Socius. 2 Vols. Demy Octavo. 18s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

M. Minucii Felicis Octavius. The text newly revised from the original MS. with an English Commentary, Analysis, Introduction, and Copious Indices. Edited by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Head Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Classical Examiner to the University of London. Crown Octavo. 7s. 6d.

Theophili Episcopi Antiochensis Libri Tres ad Autolycum. Edidit, Prolegomenis Versione Notulis Indicibus instruxit GUILIELMUS GILSON HUMPHRY, S.T.B. Collegii Sanctiss. Trin. apud Cantabrigienses quondam Socius. Post Octavo. 5s.

Theophylacti in Evangelium S. Matthaei Commentarius. Edited by W. G. HUMPHRY, B.D. Prebendary of St Paul's, late Fellow of Trinity College. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

Tertullianus de Corona Militis, de Spectaculis, de Idololatria, with Analysis and English Notes, by GEORGE CURKEY, D.D. Preacher at the Charter House, late Fellow and Tutor of St John's College. Crown Octavo. 5s.

THEOLOGY—(ENGLISH).

Works of Isaac Barrow, compared with the original MSS., enlarged with Materials hitherto unpublished. A new Edition, by A. NAPIER, M.A. of Trinity College, Vicar of Holkham, Norfolk. Nine Vols. Demy Octavo. £3. 3s.

Treatise of the Pope's Supremacy, and a Discourse concerning the Unity of the Church, by ISAAC BARROW. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

Pearson's Exposition of the Creed, edited by TEMPLE CHEVALLIER, B.D., late Professor of Mathematics in the University of Durham, and Fellow and Tutor of St Catharine's College, Cambridge. Second Edition. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

An Analysis of the Exposition of the Creed, written by the Right Rev. Father in God, JOHN PEARSON, D.D., late Lord Bishop of Chester. Compiled, with some additional matter occasionally interspersed, for the use of the Students of Bishop's College, Calcutta, by W. H. MILL, D.D. late Principal of Bishop's College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University of Cambridge. Fourth English Edition. Demy Octavo, cloth. 5s.

Wheatly on the Common Prayer, edited by G. E. CORRIE, D.D. Master of Jesus College, Examining Chaplain to the late Lord Bishop of Ely. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

The Homilies, with Various Readings, and the Quotations from the Fathers given at length in the Original Languages. Edited by G. E. CORRIE, D.D. Master of Jesus College. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

Two Forms of Prayer of the time of Queen Elizabeth. Now First Reprinted. Demy Octavo. 6d.

Select Discourses, by JOHN SMITH, late Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge. Edited by H. G. WILLIAMS, B.D. late Professor of Arabic. Royal Octavo. 7s. 6d.

Cæsar Morgan's Investigation of the Trinity of Plato, and of Philo Judæus, and of the effects which an attachment to their writings had upon the principles and reasonings of the Fathers of the Christian Church. Revised by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Head Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown Octavo. 4s.

De Obligatione Conscientiæ Prælectiones decem Oxonii in Schola Theologica habitæ a ROBERTO SANDERSON, SS. Theologæ ibidem Professore Regio. With English Notes, including an abridged Translation, by W. WHEWELL, D.D. late Master of Trinity College. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

Archbishop Usher's Answer to a Jesuit, with other Tracts on Popery. Edited by J. SCHOLEFIELD, M.A. late Regius Professor of Greek in the University. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

Wilson's Illustration of the Method of explaining the New Testament, by the early opinions of Jews and Christians concerning Christ. Edited by T. TURTON, D.D. late Lord Bishop of Ely. Demy Octavo. 5s.

Lectures on Divinity delivered in the University of Cambridge. By JOHN HEY, D.D. Third Edition, by T. TURTON, D.D. late Lord Bishop of Ely. 2 vols. Demy Octavo. 15s.

GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS, &c.

(See also pp. 11, 12.)

P. Vergili Maronis Opera, cum Prolegomenis et Commentario Critico pro^o Syndicis Preli Academicci edidit BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, S.T.P., Graecae Linguae Professor Regius. Cloth, extra fcp. 8vo., red edges, price 5s.

Select Private Orations of Demosthenes with Introductions and English Notes, by F. A. PALEY, M.A., Editor of Aeschylus, etc. and J. E. SANDYS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St John's College, and Public Orator in the University of Cambridge.

Part I. containing Contra Phormionem, Lacritum, Pantaenetus, Boeotum de Nomine, Boeotum de Dote, Dionysodorum. Crown Octavo, cloth. 6s.

Part II. containing Pro Phormione, Contra Stephanum I. II.; Nicostratum, Cononem, Calliclem. Crown Octavo, cloth. 7s. 6d.

M. T. Ciceronis de Officiis Libri Tres (*New Edition, much enlarged and improved*), with Marginal Analysis, an English Commentary, and copious Indices, by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D., Head Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Classical Examiner to the University of London. Crown Octavo, 7s. 6d.

Plato's Phædo, literally translated, by the late E. M. COPE, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Demy Octavo. 5s.

Aristotle. The Rhetoric. With a Commentary by the late E. M. COPE, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, revised and edited for the Syndics of the University Press by J. E. SANDYS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St John's College, and Public Orator in the University of Cambridge.

[In the Press.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

SANSKRIT.

Nalopakhyanam, or, The Tale of Nala; containing the Sanskrit Text in Roman Characters, followed by a Vocabulary in which each word is placed under its root, with references to derived words in cognate languages, and a sketch of Sanskrit Grammar. By the Rev. THOMAS JARRETT, M.A., Trinity College, Regius Professor of Hebrew, late Professor of Arabic, and formerly Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge. Demy Octavo. 10s.

ARABIC.

The Poems of Beha ed din Zoheir of Egypt. With a Metrical Translation, Notes and Introduction, by E. H. PALMER, M.A., Barrister-at-Law of the Middle Temple, Lord Almoner's Professor of Arabic and Fellow of St John's College in the University of Cambridge. 3 vols. Crown Quarto. Vol. II. The ENGLISH TRANSLATION. Paper cover, 10s. 6d. Cloth extra, 15s. [Vol. I. The ARABIC TEXT is already published.]

MATHEMATICS, PHYSICAL SCIENCE, &c.

A Treatise on Natural Philosophy. Volume I. By Sir W. THOMSON, LL.D., D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow, Fellow of St Peter's College, Cambridge, and P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh, formerly Fellow of St Peter's College, Cambridge. *New Edition in the Press.*

Elements of Natural Philosophy. By Professors Sir W. THOMSON and P. G. TAIT. Part I. 8vo. cloth, 9s.

An Elementary Treatise on Quaternions. By P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh; formerly Fellow of St Peter's College, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 14s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

The Analytical Theory of Heat. By JOSEPH FOURIER. Translated, with Notes, by A. FREEMAN, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. [In the Press.]

The Mathematical Works of Isaac Barrow, D.D. Edited by W. WHEWELL, D.D. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

Illustrations of Comparative Anatomy, Vertebrate and Invertebrate, for the Use of Students in the Museum of Zoology and Comparative Anatomy. Second Edition. Demy Octavo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

A Synopsis of the Classification of the British Palæozoic Rocks, by the Rev. ADAM SEDGWICK, M.A., F.R.S., Woodwardian Professor, and Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; with a systematic description of the British Palæozoic Fossils in the Geological Museum of the University of Cambridge, by FREDERICK McCOY, F.G.S., Hon. F.C.P.S., Professor of the Natural Sciences in the University of Melbourne; formerly Professor of Geology and Mineralogy in the Queen's University in Ireland; author of "Characters of the Carboniferous Limestone Fossils of Ireland;" "Synopsis of the Silurian Fossils of Ireland;" "Contributions to British Palæontology," &c. with Figures of the New and Imperfectly known Species. One volume, Royal Quarto, cloth, with Plates, £1. 1s.

A Catalogue of the Collection of Cambrian and Silurian Fossils contained in the Geological Museum of the University of Cambridge, by J. W. SALTER, F.G.S. With a Preface by the Rev. ADAM SEDGWICK, LL.D., F.R.S., Woodwardian Professor of Geology in the University of Cambridge, and a Table of Genera and Index added by Professor MORRIS, F.G.S. With a Portrait of PROFESSOR SEDGWICK. Royal Quarto, cloth, 7s. 6d.

Catalogue of Osteological Specimens contained in the Anatomical Museum of the University of Cambridge. Demy Octavo. 2s. 6d.

Astronomical Observations made at the Observatory of Cambridge by the Rev. JAMES CHALLIS, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.A.S., Plumian Professor of Astronomy and Experimental Philosophy in the University of Cambridge, and Fellow of Trinity College. For various Years, from 1846 to 1860.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

LAW.

The Commentaries of Gaius and Rules of Ulpian. (*New Edition, revised and enlarged.*) Translated and Annotated, by J. T. ABDY, LL.D., Judge of County Courts, late Regius Professor of Laws in the University of Cambridge, and BRYAN WALKER, M.A., LL.D., Law Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge, formerly Law Student of Trinity Hall and Chancellor's Medallist for Legal Studies. Crown Octavo, 16s.

The Institutes of Justinian, translated with Notes by J. T. ABDY, LL.D., Judge of County Courts, late Regius Professor of Laws in the University of Cambridge, and formerly Fellow of Trinity Hall; and BRYAN WALKER, M.A., LL.D., Law Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge; late Fellow and Lecturer of Corpus Christi College; and formerly Law Student of Trinity Hall. Crown Octavo, 16s.

Grotius de Jure Belli et Pacis, with the Notes of Barbeyrac and others; accompanied by an abridged Translation of the Text, by W. WHEWELL, D.D. late Master of Trinity College. 3 Vols. Demy Octavo, 30s. The translation separate, 10s.

HISTORICAL WORKS.

Life and Times of Stein, or Germany and Prussia in the Napoleonic Age, by J. R. SEELEY, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge. [In the Press.]

History of Nepāl, translated from the Original by MUNSHI SHEW SHUNKER SINGH and Pandit SHRĪ GUNĀNAND; edited with an Introductory Sketch of the Country and People by Dr D. WRIGHT, late Residency Surgeon at Kāthmāndū, and with numerous facsimile Illustrations from native drawings, and portraits of Sir JUNG BAHĀDUR, the King of Nepāl, and other natives, from photographs. Super-Royal Octavo, 21s.

The University of Cambridge from the Earliest Times to the Royal Injunctions of 1535. By JAMES BASS MULLINGER, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth (734 pp.), 12s.

History of the College of St John the Evangelist, by THOMAS BAKER, B.D., Ejected Fellow. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St John's. Two Vols. Demy 8vo. 24s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

The Architectural History of the University and Colleges of Cambridge, by the late Professor WILLIS, M.A. Edited by JOHN WILLIS CLARK, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [Preparing.

CATALOGUES.

Catalogue of the Hebrew Manuscripts preserved in the University Library, Cambridge. By Dr S. M. SCHILLER-SZINNESSY. Volume I. containing Section I. *The Holy Scriptures*; Section II. *Commentaries on the Bible*. Demy 8vo. 9s.

A Catalogue of the Manuscripts preserved in the Library of the University of Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 5 Vols. 10s. each.

Index to the Catalogue. Demy 8vo. 10s.

A Catalogue of Adversaria and printed books containing MS. notes, preserved in the Library of the University of Cambridge. 3s. 6d.

The Illuminated Manuscripts in the Library of the Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge, Catalogued with Descriptions, and an Introduction, by WILLIAM GEORGE SEARLE, M.A., late Fellow of Queens' College, and Vicar of Hockington, Cambridgeshire. 7s. 6d.

A Chronological List of the Graces, Documents, and other Papers in the University Registry which concern the University Library. Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Catalogus Bibliothecæ Burckhardtianæ. Demy Quarto. 5s.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Statuta Academias Cantabrigiensis. Demy 8vo. 2s.

Ordinationes Academias Cantabrigiensis. Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Trusts, Statutes and Directions affecting (1) The Professorships of the University. (2) The Scholarships and Prizes. (3) Other Gifts and Endowments. Demy 8vo. 5s.

A Compendium of University Regulations, for the use of persons in Statu Pupillari. Demy 8vo. 6d.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

THE CAMBRIDGE BIBLE FOR SCHOOLS.

THE want of an Annotated Edition of the BIBLE, in handy portions, suitable for school use, has long been felt; and the experience of the University Local Examinations has brought this want into greater prominence within the last few years.

In order to provide Text-books for School and Examination purposes, the CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS has arranged to publish the several books of the BIBLE in separate portions, at a moderate price, with introductions and explanatory notes.

The text of the Authorised Version will be followed and printed in paragraphs, the chapters and verses being marked in the margin; and selections from the marginal references and notes, as revised by Dr SCRIVENER, with the other notes, will be added at the foot of the page.

The Rev. J. J. S. PEROWNE, D.D., Hulsean Professor of Divinity, has undertaken the general editorial supervision of the work, and will be assisted by a staff of eminent coadjutors. Some of the books have already been undertaken by the following gentlemen:

Rev. A. CARR, M.A., *One of the Masters of Wellington College.*

Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D., *Canon of Westminster, late Head Master of Marlborough College.*

Rev. A. F. KIRKPATRICK, M.A., *Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge.*

Rev. J. J. S. LIAS, *Professor of English and Modern Languages, St David's College, Lampeter.*

Rev. J. R. LUMBY, B.D., *Fellow and Lecturer of St Catharine's College, Cambridge.*

Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., *Head Master of King's Coll. School, London.*

Rev. H. C. G. MOULE, M.A., *Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity Coll., Camb.*

Rev. W. F. MOULTON, *Head Master of the Leys School, Cambridge.*

Rev. E. H. PEROWNE, D.D., *Fellow and Tutor of Corpus Christi Coll., Cambridge, Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of St Asaph.*

Rev. T. T. PEROWNE, M.A., *late Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Norwich.*

Rev. E. H. PLUMPTRE, D.D., *Professor of Biblical Exegesis, King's College, London.*

Rev. W. SANDAY, M.A., *Principal of Bishop Hatfield Hall, Durham.*

Rev. G. H. WHITAKER, M.A., *Fellow and Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge.*

It is expected that some of the volumes will be prepared for publication in the course of the present year.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

THE PITT PRESS SERIES.

ADAPTED TO THE USE OF STUDENTS PREPARING
FOR THE

UNIVERSITY LOCAL EXAMINATIONS,
AND THE HIGHER CLASSES OF SCHOOLS.

"We discover within the last five years a laudable emulation among publishers to produce handy, inexpensive, and satisfactory annotated texts of special portions of the best classical authors. No doubt the mature scholar prefers an entire edition of Virgil, Horace, Euripides, or even Lucan, and despairs extracts and selections; yet not only are selections serviceable for the younger student's needs, but well-edited reprints of a book or a play are very convenient for the extra private reading of the sixth-form boy or undergraduate.... We have before us samples of an equally handy and, in some instances, a more thorough ideal of this kind of text-book in the volumes of the Pitt Press Series, now being issued at Cambridge."—
Saturday Review.

I. GREEK.

The Anabasis of Xenophon, Book III. With English Notes by ALFRED PRETOR, M.A., Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge; Editor of *Persius* and *Cicero ad Atticum* Book I. with Notes, for the use of Schools. Cloth, extra fcap. 8vo. Price 2s.

Books IV. and V. By the same Editor. Price 2s. each.

Euripides. Hercules Furens. With Introduction, Notes and Analysis. By J. T. HUTCHINSON, B.A., Christ's College, Cambridge, and A. GRAY, B.A., Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge, Assistant Masters at Dulwich College. Cloth, extra fcap. 8vo. Price 2s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

PITT PRESS SERIES (*continued*).

II. LATIN.

P. Vergili Maronis Aeneidos Liber X. Edited with Notes by A. SIDGWICK, M.A. (late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Assistant Master in Rugby School). Cloth, extra fcap. 8vo. *Price 1s. 6d.*

Books XI. XII. By the same Editor. *Price 1s. 6d. each.*

Books X. XI. XII. bound in one volume. *Price 3s. 6d.*

M. T. Ciceronis in Q. Caecilium Divinatio et in C. Verrem Actio Prima. With Introduction and Notes by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., and HERBERT COWIE, M.A., Fellows of St John's College, Cambridge. Cloth, extra fcap. 8vo. *Price 3s.*

M. T. Ciceronis in Gaium Verrem Actio Prima. With Introduction and Notes. By H. COWIE, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. *Price 1s. 6d.*

M. T. Ciceronis Oratio pro L. Murena, with English Introduction and Notes. By W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge. Small 8vo. Second Edition, carefully revised. *Price 3s.*

M. T. Ciceronis Oratio pro Tito Annio Milone, with a Translation of Asconius' Introduction, Marginal Analysis and English Notes. Edited by the Rev. JOHN SMYTH PURTON, B.D., late President and Tutor of St Catharine's College. Cloth, extra fcap. 8vo. *Price 2s. 6d.*

M. Annaei Lucani Pharsaliae Liber Primus, edited with English Introduction and Notes by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., and C. E. HASKINS, M.A., Fellows and Lecturers of St John's College, Cambridge. Cloth, extra fcap. 8vo. *Price 1s. 6d.*

III. FRENCH.

Le Directoire. (Considérations sur la Révolution Française. Troisième et quatrième parties.) Par MADAME LA BARONNE DE STAËL-HOLSTEIN. With a Critical Notice of the Author, a Chronological Table, and Notes Historical and Philological. By GUSTAVE MASSON. *Price 2s.*

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

PITT PRESS SERIES (*continued*).

Frédégonde et Brunehaut. A Tragedy in Five Acts, by N. LEMERCIER. Edited with Notes, Genealogical and Chronological Tables, a Critical Introduction and a Biographical Notice. By GUSTAVE MASSON. Price 2s.

Dix Années d'Exil. Livre II. Chapitres 1—8. Par MADAME LA BARONNE DE STAËL-HOLSTEIN. With a Biographical Sketch of the Author, a Selection of Poetical Fragments by Madame de Staël's Contemporaries, and Notes Historical and Philological. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Univ. Gallic., Assistant Master and Librarian, Harrow School. Price 2s.

Le Vieux Célibataire. A Comedy, by COLLIN D'HARLEVILLE. With a Biographical Memoir, and Grammatical, Literary and Historical Notes. By the same Editor. Price 2s.

La Métromanie, A Comedy, by PIRON, with a Biographical Memoir, and Grammatical, Literary and Historical Notes. By the same Editor. Cloth, extra scap. 8vo. Price 2s.

Lascaris, ou Les Grecs du XV^e Siècle, Nouvelle Historique, par A. F. VILLEMAIN, Secrétaire Perpétuel de l'Académie Française, with a Biographical Sketch of the Author, a Selection of Poems on Greece, and Notes Historical and Philological. By the same Editor. Cloth, extra scap. 8vo. Price 2s.

IV. GERMAN.

A Book of Ballads on German History. Arranged and Annotated by WILHELM WAGNER, PH. D., Professor at the Johanneum, Hamburg. Price 2s.

Der Staat Friedrichs des Grossen. By G. FREYTAG. With Notes. By WILHELM WAGNER, PH. D. Professor at the Johanneum, Hamburg. Price 2s.

Goethe's Knabenjahre. (1749—1759.) Goethe's Boyhood: being the First Three Books of his Autobiography. Arranged and Annotated by the same Editor. Price 2s.

Goethe's Hermann and Dorothea. With an Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. Price 3s.

Das Jahr 1813 (THE YEAR 1813), by F. KOHLRAUSCH. With English Notes by the same Editor. Cloth, extra scap. 8vo. Price 2s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

PITT PRESS SERIES (*continued*).

V. ENGLISH.

The Two Noble Kinsmen, edited with Introduction and Notes by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A., formerly Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Cloth, extra scap. 8vo. Price 3s. 6d.

Bacon's History of the Reign of King Henry VII. With Notes by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D., Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge. Cloth, extra scap. 8vo. Price 3s.

Sir Thomas More's Utopia. With Notes by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D., Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge. [Preparing.]

Other Volumes are in preparation.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY EXAMINATION PAPERS.

VOL. III. Parts 19 to 29. PAPERS for the Year 1873—4, 10s. 6d. cloth.

VOL. IV. " 30 to 40. PAPERS for the Year 1874—5, 10s. 6d. cloth.

VOL. V. " 41 to 55. PAPERS for the Year 1875—6, 12s. cloth.

The following Parts may be had separately:

LVI. The Examination in Sanitary Science, and Regulations for the Examination in October, 1877. Price 1s.

LVII. Carus Greek Testament Prizes (Bachelors and Undergraduates), Crosse Scholarship and Jeremie Prizes. Price 1s. 6d.

LVIII. The Second General Examination for the Ordinary B.A. Degree and Previous Examination. (With *Answers to Arithmetic and Algebra Papers*.) Price 2s.

LIX. The Second Special Examinations in Applied and Natural Sciences for the Ordinary B.A. Degree; Natural Sciences Tripos (Second Part), and M.B. Examinations. Price 2s.

LX. The Second Special Examination in Law for the Ordinary B.A. Degree, Law Tripos and LL.M. Examination, Special Examination in History for the Ordinary B.A. Degree, and Historical Tripos. Price 2s.

LXI. The Second Special Examination in Moral Science for the Ordinary B.A. Degree, and Moral Sciences Tripos. Price 1s. 6d.

LXII. Second Special Examination in Theology for the Ordinary B.A. Degree, and the Theological Tripos, 1877. Price 2s.

LXIII. The Mathematical Tripos, and Smith's Prizes, 1877. Price 2s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE LOCAL EXAMINATIONS.

EXAMINATION PAPERS,

for various years, with the *Regulations for the Examination.*

Demy Octavo. 2s. each, or by Post 2s. 2d.

(*The Regulations for the Examination in 1877 are now ready.*)

CLASS LISTS FOR VARIOUS YEARS.

6d. each, by Post 7d.

ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE SYNDICATE,

With Supplementary Tables showing the success and failure of the Candidates.

2s. each, by Post 2s. 2d.

HIGHER LOCAL EXAMINATIONS.

EXAMINATION PAPERS FOR 1876,

to which are added the *Regulations for 1877.*

Demy Octavo. 2s. each, by Post 2s. 2d.

REPORTS OF THE SYNDICATE

Demy Octavo. 1s., by Post 1s. 1d.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY REPORTER.

Published by Authority.

Containing all the Official Notices of the University, Reports of Discussions in the Schools, and Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical, Antiquarian, and Philological Societies. 3d. weekly.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY EXAMINATION PAPERS.

These Papers are published in occasional numbers every Term, and in volumes for the Academical year.

London:

CAMBRIDGE WAREHOUSE, 17 PATERNOSTER ROW.
Cambridge: DEIGHTON, BELL AND CO.

